

## RX Family

R20AN0548EJ0117

Rev.1.17

TSIP (Trusted Secure IP) Module Firmware Integration Technology Jan. 20, 2023

(Binary version)

---

### Introduction

This application note describes the use of the software drivers for utilizing the TSIP (Trusted Secure IP) and TSIP-Lite capabilities on the RX Family of microcontrollers. This software is called the TSIP driver.

The TSIP driver provides APIs for performing the cryptographic capabilities summarized in Table 1 and Table 2, as well as for securely performing firmware updates.

The TSIP driver is provided as a Firmware Integration Technology (FIT) module. For an overview of FIT, refer to the URL below.

<https://www.renesas.com/us/en/products/software-tools/software-os-middleware-driver/software-package/fit.html>

### Target Devices

RX231 Group, RX23W Group, RX65N, RX651 Group, RX66T Group, RX671 Group, RX72M Group, RX72N Group, and RX72T Group

For information regarding the model names of products that have TSIP capability, refer to the user's manuals of the respective RX microcontrollers.

There is an application note describing the details of the TSIP driver.

This application note will be explained using the key attached to the sample program. The key for mass production needs to be newly generated. An application note with the key details is available.

We will provide the product to customers who will be adopting or plan to adopt a Renesas microcontroller. Please contact your local Renesas Electronics sales office or distributor.

<https://www.renesas.com/contact/>

Table 1 TSIP Cryptographic Algorithms

Cipher Type		Algorithms
Public key cryptography	Encryption/decryption	RSAES-PKCS1-v1_5(1024/2048 bit) <sup>*1</sup> : RFC8017
	Signature generation/verification	RSASSA-PKCS1-v1_5(1024/2048 bit) <sup>*1</sup> : RFC8017 ECDSA(ECC P-192/224/256/384) : FIPS186-4
	Key generation	RSA (1024/2048 bit) ECC P-192/224/256/384
Common key cryptography	AES	AES (128/256 bit) ECB/CBC/CTR : FIPS 197, SP800-38A
	DES	Triple-DES (56/56x2/56x3 bit) ECB/CBC : FIPS 46-3
	ARC4	ARC4 (2048 bit)
Hashing	SHA	SHA-1, SHA-256 : FIPS 180-4
	MD5	MD5 : RFC1321
Authenticated Encryption(AEAD)		GCM/CCM : FIPS 197, SP800-38D
Message authentication		CMAC (AES), : FIPS 197, SP800-38B GMAC : RFC4543 HMAC (SHA) : RFC2104
Pseudo-random bit generation		SP 800-90A
Random number generation		Tested with SP 800-22
TLS cooperation function	TLS1.2	TLS1.2 : RFC5246 Supporting cipher suite for TLS1.2 is below: TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA256 TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA256 TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA256 TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA256 TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_128_GCM_SHA256 TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_128_GCM_SHA256
	TLS1.3	TLS1.3 : RFC8446 Supporting cipher suite for TLS1.3 is below <sup>*2</sup> : TLS_AES_128_GCM_SHA256 TLS_AES_128_CCM_SHA256
Key update function		AES, RSA, DES, ARC4, ECC, HMAC
Key exchange		ECDH P-256, ECDHE P-512 : SP800-56A, SP800-56C DH (2048 bit)
Key Wrap		AES (128/256 bit)

Notes: 1. Supported functions for RSA(3072/4096 bit) are signature verification and exponential remainder calculation using public key.

2. Applicable devices are the RX65N Group, RX651 Group, RX66N Group, RX72M Group, and RX72N Group.

**Table 2 Cryptographic Algorithms**

Cipher Type		Algorithms
Common key cryptography	AES	AES (128/256 bit) ECB /CBC/CTR : FIPS 197, SP800-38A
Authenticated Encryption(AEAD)		GCM/CCM : FIPS 197, SP800-38D
Message authentication		CMAC (AES), : FIPS 197, SP800-38B GMAC : RFC4543 HMAC (SHA) : RFC2104
Pseudo-random bit generation		SP 800-90A
Random number generation		Tested with SP 800-22
Key update function		AES
Key Wrap		AES (128/256 bit)

Note:

[RFC 2104: HMAC: Keyed-Hashing for Message Authentication \(rfc-editor.org\)](https://rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc2104.html)  
[RFC 8017: PKCS #1: RSA Cryptography Specifications Version 2.2 \(rfc-editor.org\)](https://rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc8017.html)  
[RFC 4543: The Use of Galois Message Authentication Code \(GMAC\) in IPsec ESP and AH \(rfc-editor.org\)](https://rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc4543.html)  
[RFC 5246: The Transport Layer Security \(TLS\) Protocol Version 1.2 \(rfc-editor.org\)](https://rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc5246.html)  
[RFC 8446: The Transport Layer Security \(TLS\) Protocol Version 1.3 \(rfc-editor.org\)](https://rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc8446.html)

[FIPS 46-3, Data Encryption Standard \(DES\) \(withdrawn May 19, 2005\) \(nist.gov\)](https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/FIPS/NIST.FIPS.186-4.pdf)  
[FIPS186-4: https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/FIPS/NIST.FIPS.186-4.pdf](https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/FIPS/NIST.FIPS.186-4.pdf)  
[NIST SP 800-38A, Recommendation for Block Cipher Modes of Operation Methods and Techniques](https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-38A.pdf)  
[NIST SP 800-38-B Recommendation for Block Cipher Modes of Operation: The CMAC Mode for Authentication \(nist.gov\)](https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-38B.pdf)  
[NIST SP 800-38D, Recommendation for Block Cipher Modes of Operation: Galois/Counter Mode \(GCM\) and GMAC](https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-38D.pdf)  
[NIST SP800-56A: Recommendation for Pair-Wise Key Establishment Schemes Using Discrete Logarithm Cryptography \(nist.gov\)](https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-56A.pdf)  
[NIST SP800-56C: Recommendation for Key-Derivation Methods in Key-Establishment Schemes \(nist.gov\)](https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-56C.pdf)  
[NIST SP800-22: https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/Legacy/SP/nistspecialpublication800-22r1a.pdf](https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/Legacy/SP/nistspecialpublication800-22r1a.pdf)  
[NIST SP800-90A: https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-90Ar1.pdf](https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-90Ar1.pdf)

## Contents

1. Overview.....	6
1.1 Terminology.....	6
1.2 Trusted Secure IP (TSIP) .....	8
1.3 Structure of Product Files.....	9
1.4 Development Environment.....	10
1.5 Code Size .....	10
1.6 Sections.....	11
1.7 Performance .....	12
1.7.1 RX231.....	12
1.7.2 RX23W .....	15
1.7.3 RX66T and RX72T .....	18
1.7.4 RX65N.....	21
1.7.5 RX671.....	29
1.7.6 RX72M and RX72N.....	36
2. API Information.....	44
2.1 Hardware Requirements .....	44
2.2 Software Requirements.....	44
2.3 Supported Toolchain .....	45
2.4 Header File .....	45
2.5 Integer Types.....	45
2.6 API Data Structure .....	46
2.7 Return Values.....	46
2.8 Adding the FIT Module to Your Project.....	47
3. How to Use TSIP Driver .....	48
3.1 How to Recover from Unauthorized Access Detection .....	48
3.2 How to Avoid TSIP Access Conflicts.....	48
3.3 BSP FIT Module Integration .....	49
3.4 Single-part and Multi-part Operations .....	49
3.5 Open and Close .....	49
3.6 Random Number Generation .....	50
3.7 Key Management .....	50
3.7.1 Key Injection and Update .....	51
3.8 Symmetric Cryptography .....	52
3.8.1 Symmetric ciphers.....	52
3.8.2 Authenticated encryption with associated data (AEAD).....	52
3.8.3 Message authentication codes (MAC) .....	53
3.9 Asymmetric Cryptography .....	53
3.10 Hash Functions.....	54

3.10.1	Message digests (hash functions).....	54
3.10.2	Message authentication codes (HMAC).....	54
3.11	Firmware Update .....	55
4.	API Functions .....	56
4.1	List of API Functions .....	56
4.2.1	System API.....	65
4.2.2	Random number generation.....	70
4.2.3	AES .....	71
4.2.4	DES .....	112
4.2.5	ARC4 .....	127
4.2.6	RSA .....	136
4.2.7	ECC .....	151
4.2.8	HASH.....	167
4.2.9	HMAC .....	174
4.2.10	DH .....	182
4.2.11	ECDH .....	183
4.2.12	KeyWrap.....	191
4.2.13	TLS (Common API) .....	193
4.2.14	TLS (TLS1.2).....	201
4.2.15	TLS (TLS1.3).....	212
4.2.16	Firmware Update .....	254
4.3	User-defined functions .....	263
4.4	Using Renesas Secure Flash Programmer.....	265
4.4.1	Generating Encrypted Key Files .....	265
5.	Appendix.....	271
5.1	Confirmed Operation Environment.....	271
5.2	Troubleshooting.....	272
5.3	User key encryption format .....	273
5.3.1	AES .....	273
5.3.2	DES .....	274
5.3.3	ARC4 .....	274
5.3.4	RSA .....	274
5.3.5	ECC .....	277
5.3.6	SHA-HMAC .....	280
5.3.7	Update Key Ring .....	280
5.4	Asymmetric key Public Key Index format.....	281
5.4.1	RSA .....	281
5.4.2	ECC .....	281
6.	Reference Documents .....	283

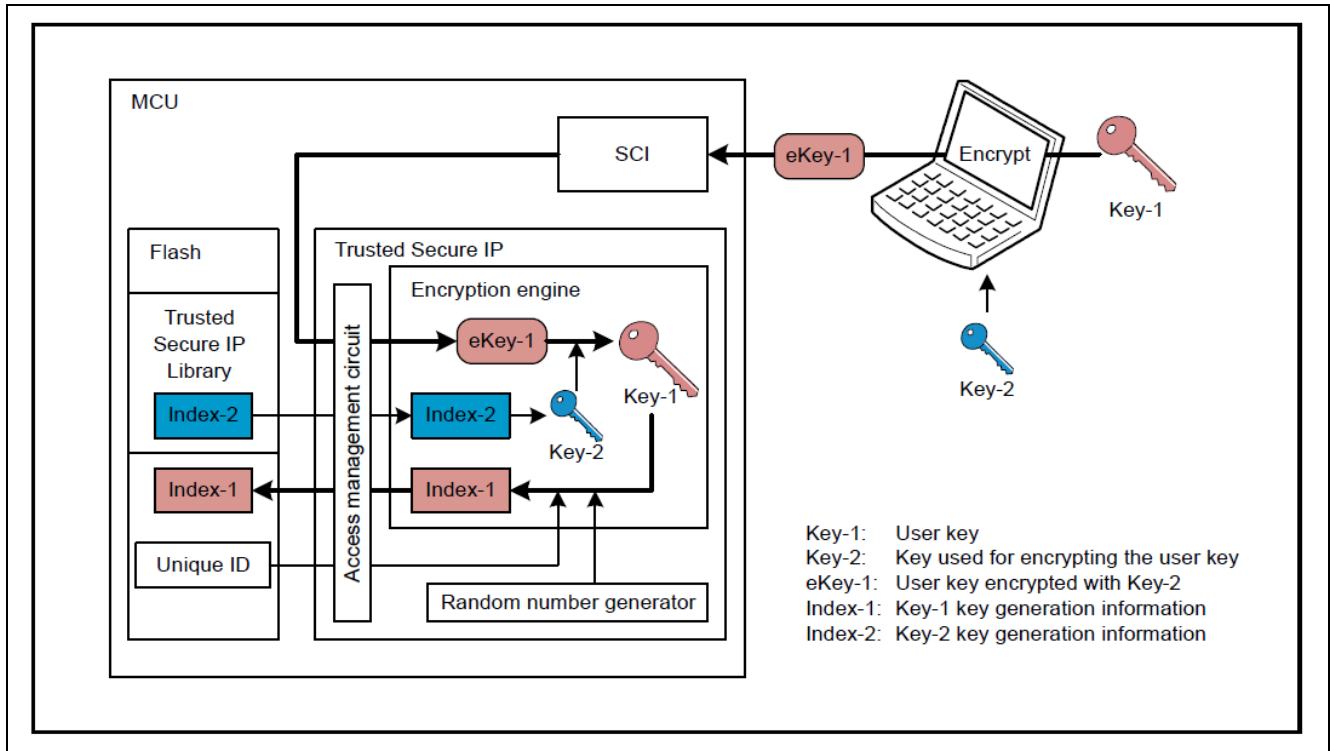
## 1. Overview

### 1.1 Terminology

Terms used in this document are defined below. For terms related to keys, refer to “Key Installation Process” (reproduced below as Figure 1-1) in the section on TSIP or security functions of the hardware manual of the MCU.

**Table 1.1 Terminology**

Term	Description	Key Installation Process
Key Injection	Injecting key generation information into the device at the factory.	-
Key Update	Injecting key generation information into the device in the field.	-
User Key	Under AES, DES, ARC4, and HMAC a common key set by the user. Under RSA, ECC, a public key or secret key set by the user.	Key-1
Encrypted Key	Key information generated by AES128-encrypting the user key using a Provisioning Key.	eKey-1
Key Index	Data consisting of key information, such as the user key, that has been converted into a form that is usable by the TSIP driver. The user key is converted into the Key Index.	Index-1 or Index-2
Provisioning Key	An AES128 common keyring set by the user and used to encrypt the user key with AES128 and add a MAC value.	Key-2
Encrypted Provisioning Key	Key information used by the TSIP to decrypt an Encrypted Key and convert it into a Key Index. The Encrypted Provisioning Key is wrapped provis key by DLM server.	Index-2
Update Key Ring	A keyring set by the user used to generate an Encrypted Key from the user key in Key Update. Key Index for the Update Key Ring must be generated beforehand by key injection in order to perform Key Update on the device.	-
Hardware Unique Key (HUK)	A device-specific encryption key that exists only inside TSIP.	-
DLM server	The Renesas key management server. “DLM server” is short for “device lifecycle management server.” It is used for Provisioning Key wrapping.	-



**Figure 1-1 Key Installation Process**  
 (RX65N Group, RX651 Group User's Manual: Hardware 52. Trusted Secure IP Figure 52.4)

## 1.2 Trusted Secure IP (TSIP)

The Trusted Secure IP (TSIP) block within the RX family creates a secure area inside the MCU by monitoring for unauthorized access attempts. It ensures that the encryption engine and encryption key can be utilized safely. The encryption key, the most important element in reliable and secure encryption, is linked to a unique ID and stored in the flash memory in a safe, undecipherable format.

Each TSIP devices include a safe area, which holds: an encryption engine, storage for raw keys, and a HUK, used to encrypt keys.

TSIP hardware generates Key Index from Encrypted Key inside the TSIP which is device-specific, and tied to a unique ID (HUK derived from it). Hence, the key from one device will not work on a different device. The TSIP driver software allows applications access to the TSIP hardware.

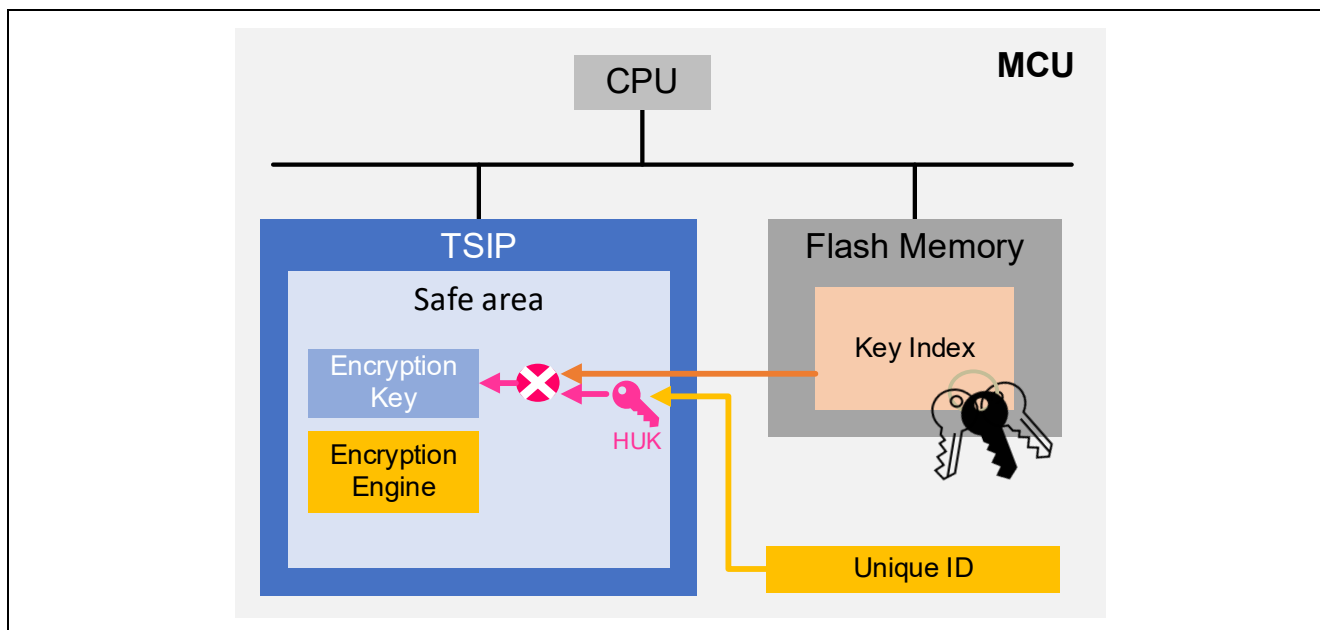


Figure 1.2 TSIP Hardware



### 1.3 Structure of Product Files

This product includes the files listed in Table 1.2 below.

**Table 1.2 Structure of Product Files**

File/Directory (Bold) Names		Description
Readme.txt		Readme
RX_TSIP_SoftwareLicenceAgreement_EN G.pdf		Software License Agreement (English)
RX_TSIP_SoftwareLicenceAgreement_JPN .pdf		Software License Agreement (Japanese)
r20an0548ej0117-rx-tsip-security.pdf		TSIP driver Application Note (English)
r20an0548jj0117-rx-tsip-security.pdf		TSIP driver Application Note (Japanese)
<b>reference_documents</b>		Folder containing documentations such as how to use the FIT module with various integrated development environments
<b>en</b>		Folder containing documentations such as how to use the FIT module with various integrated development environments (English)
r01an1826ej0110-rx.pdf		How to add the FIT modules to CS+ Projects (English)
r01an1723eu0121-rx.pdf		How to add the FIT modules to e <sup>2</sup> studio Projects (English)
r20an0451es0140-e2studio-sc.pdf		Smart Configurator User Guide (English)
r01an5792ej0101-rx-tsip.pdf		Application note about how to use AES Cryptography with TSIP (English)
r01an5880ej0102-rx-tsip.pdf		Application note about how to implement TLS with TSIP (English)
<b>ja</b>		Folder containing documentations such as how to use the FIT module with various integrated development environments (Japanese)
r01an1826jj0110-rx.pdf		How to add the FIT modules to CS+ Projects (Japanese)
r01an1723ju0121-rx.pdf		How to add the FIT modules to e <sup>2</sup> studio Projects (Japanese)
r20an0451js0140-e2studio-sc.pdf		Smart Configurator User Guide (Japanese)
r01an5792jj0101-rx-tsip.pdf		Application note about how to use AES Cryptography with TSIP (Japanese)
r01an5880jj0102-rx-tsip.pdf		Application note about how to implement TLS with TSIP (Japanese)
<b>FITModules</b>		FIT module folder
r_tsip_rx_v1.17.l.zip		TSIP driver FIT Module
r_tsip_rx_v1.17.l.xml		TSIP driver FIT Module e <sup>2</sup> studio FIT plug-in XML file
r_tsip_rx_v1.17.l_extend.mdf		TSIP driver FIT Module Smart Configurator configuration file
<b>FITDemos</b>		Sample project folder
<b>rxXXX_rsk_tsip_sample</b> <sup>*1</sup>		Project showing the methods for writing and updating keys
<b>rx65n_2mb_rsk_tsip_aes_sample</b>		The sample indicates how to use AES cryptography in RX65N
<b>rx72n_ek_tsip_aes_sample</b>		The sample indicates how to use AES cryptography in RX72N
<b>rx_tsip_freertos_mbedtlsls_sample</b>		The sample indicates how to implement TLS
<b>tool</b>		
<b>renesas_secure_flash_programmer</b>		
Renesas Secure Flash Programmer.exe		The tool encrypts the key and user program.

Notes: 1. rxXXX contains the RX group name of the supported RSK boards.

Supported RSK boards: RX231, RX65N-2MB, RX66T, RX671, RX72N, RX72M, RX72T

## 1.4 Development Environment

The TSIP driver was developed using the environment shown below. When developing your own applications, use the versions of the software indicated below, or newer.

1. Integrated development environment  
Refer to the “Integrated development environment” item under 11.1, Confirmed Operation Environment.
2. C compiler  
Refer to the “C compiler” item under 11.1, Confirmed Operation Environment.
3. Emulator/debugger  
E1/E20/E2 Lite
4. Evaluation boards  
Refer to the “Board used” item under 11.1, Confirmed Operation Environment.  
All of the boards listed are special product versions with encryption functionality.  
Make sure to confirm the product model name before ordering. e<sup>2</sup> studio and CC-RX were used in combination for evaluation and to create the model project.

The project conversion function can be used to convert projects from e<sup>2</sup> studio to CS+. If you encounter errors such as compiler errors, please contact your Renesas representative.

## 1.5 Code Size

The sizes of ROM, RAM and maximum stack usage associated with this module are listed below.

The values listed in the table below have been confirmed under the following conditions:

Module revision: r\_tsip\_rx rev1.16

Compiler version: Renesas Electronics C/C++ Compiler Package for RX Family V3.04.00  
(integrated development environment default settings with “-lang = c99” option added)

GCC for Renesas RX 8.3.0.202104  
(integrated development environment default settings with “-std=gnu99” option added)

IAR C/C++ Compiler for Renesas RX version 4.20.01  
(integrated development environment default settings)

ROM, RAM, and Stack Code Sizes				
Device	Category	Memory Used		
		Renesas Compiler	GCC	IAR Compiler
TSIP-Lite	ROM	56,506 bytes	55,484 bytes	58,494 bytes
	RAM	804 bytes	804 bytes	804 bytes
	STACK	184 bytes	-	164 bytes
TSIP	ROM	421,410 bytes	403,822 bytes	416,595 bytes
	RAM	7,538 bytes	7,428 bytes	7,538 bytes
	STACK	1,684 bytes	-	1,376 bytes

## 1.6 Sections

The TSIP driver uses the default sections.

If user generates key files with Renesas Secure Flash Programmer, C\_FIRMWARE\_UPDATE\_CONTROL section and C\_FIRMWARE\_UPDATE\_CONTROL\_BLOCK\_MIRROR section are used. When the TSIP driver is added with Smart Configurator, these sections are set to the project. If these sections need to be changed, edit the section setting.

## 1.7 Performance

The performance information for TSIP-Lite drivers (RX231, RX23W, RX66T, RX72T) and TSIP drivers (RX65N, RX671, RX72M, RX72N) for each device group is shown below.

Performance is measured in cycles of ICLK, the core clock, and the operating clock PCLKB for TSIP-Lite and TSIP is set to ICLK : PCLKB = 2 : 1. The driver is built with the version listed in 5.1 Confirmed Operation Environment of CC-RX with optimization level 2.

### 1.7.1 RX231

**Table 1.3 Performance of each APIs**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)
R_TSIP_Open	7,400,000
R_TSIP_Close	450
R_TSIP_GetVersion	30
R_TSIP_GenerateAes128KeyIndex	4,000
R_TSIP_GenerateAes256KeyIndex	4,400
R_TSIP_GenerateAes128RandomKeyIndex	2,300
R_TSIP_GenerateAes256RandomKeyIndex	3,100
R_TSIP_GenerateRandomNumber	940
R_TSIP_GenerateUpdateKeyRingKeyIndex	4,400
R_TSIP_UpdateAes128KeyIndex	3,600
R_TSIP_UpdateAes256KeyIndex	3,900

**Table 1.4 Performance of Firmware Verify APIs**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	2 KB processing	4 KB processing	6 KB processing
R_TSIP_VerifyFirmwareMAC	13,000	24,000	35,000

**Table 1.5 Performance of AES**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	16-byte processing	48-byte processing	80-byte processing
R_TSIP_Aes128EcbEncryptInit	1,400	1,400	1,400
R_TSIP_Aes128EcbEncryptUpdate	620	800	970
R_TSIP_Aes128EcbEncryptFinal	560	560	560
R_TSIP_Aes128EcbDecryptInit	1,400	1,400	1,400
R_TSIP_Aes128EcbDecryptUpdate	740	920	1,100
R_TSIP_Aes128EcbDecryptFinal	580	580	580
R_TSIP_Aes256EcbEncryptInit	1,700	1,700	1,700
R_TSIP_Aes256EcbEncryptUpdate	660	910	1,200
R_TSIP_Aes256EcbEncryptFinal	570	570	570
R_TSIP_Aes256EcbDecryptInit	1,700	1,700	1,700
R_TSIP_Aes256EcbDecryptUpdate	810	1,100	1,300
R_TSIP_Aes256EcbDecryptFinal	580	580	580
R_TSIP_Aes128CbcEncryptInit	1,400	1,400	1,400
R_TSIP_Aes128CbcEncryptUpdate	680	860	1,100
R_TSIP_Aes128CbcEncryptFinal	590	590	590
R_TSIP_Aes128CbcDecryptInit	1,400	1,400	1,400
R_TSIP_Aes128CbcDecryptUpdate	790	970	1,200
R_TSIP_Aes128CbcDecryptFinal	600	600	600
R_TSIP_Aes256CbcEncryptInit	1,700	1,700	1,700
R_TSIP_Aes256CbcEncryptUpdate	710	960	1,300
R_TSIP_Aes256CbcEncryptFinal	590	590	590
R_TSIP_Aes256CbcDecryptInit	1,700	1,700	1,700
R_TSIP_Aes256CbcDecryptUpdate	860	1,100	1,400
R_TSIP_Aes256CbcDecryptFinal	600	600	600

**Table 1.6 Performance of GCM**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	48-byte processing	64-byte processing	80-byte processing
R_TSIP_Aes128GcmEncryptInit	5,500	5,500	5,500
R_TSIP_Aes128GcmEncryptUpdate	2,900	3,400	3,900
R_TSIP_Aes128GcmEncryptFinal	1,300	1,300	1,300
R_TSIP_Aes128GcmDecryptInit	5,500	5,500	5,500
R_TSIP_Aes128GcmDecryptUpdate	2,500	2,600	2,700
R_TSIP_Aes128GcmDecryptFinal	2,100	2,100	2,100
R_TSIP_Aes256GcmEncryptInit	6,200	6,200	6,200
R_TSIP_Aes256GcmEncryptUpdate	3,000	3,500	4,100
R_TSIP_Aes256GcmEncryptFinal	1,400	1,400	1,400
R_TSIP_Aes256GcmDecryptInit	6,200	6,200	6,200
R_TSIP_Aes256GcmDecryptUpdate	2,600	2,700	2,800
R_TSIP_Aes256GcmDecryptFinal	2,200	2,200	2,200

GCM performance was measured with parameters fixed as follows: ivect = 1,024 bits, AAD = 720 bits, and authentication tag = 128 bits.

**Table 1.7 Performance of AES-CCM**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	48-byte processing	64-byte processing	80-byte processing
R_TSIP_Aes128CcmEncryptInit	2,700	2,700	2,700
R_TSIP_Aes128CcmEncryptUpdate	1,600	1,700	1,900
R_TSIP_Aes128CcmEncryptFinal	1,200	1,200	1,200
R_TSIP_Aes128CcmDecryptInit	2,500	2,500	2,500
R_TSIP_Aes128CcmDecryptUpdate	1,500	1,600	1,800
R_TSIP_Aes128CcmDecryptFinal	2,000	2,000	2,000
R_TSIP_Aes256CcmEncryptInit	3,000	3,000	3,000
R_TSIP_Aes256CcmEncryptUpdate	1,800	2,000	2,300
R_TSIP_Aes256CcmEncryptFinal	1,300	1,300	1,300
R_TSIP_Aes256CcmDecryptInit	3,000	3,000	3,000
R_TSIP_Aes256CcmDecryptUpdate	1,700	1,900	2,200
R_TSIP_Aes256CcmDecryptFinal	2,000	2,000	2,000

CCM performance was measured with parameters fixed as follows: nonce = 104 bits, AAD = 880 bits, and MAC = 128 bits.

**Table 1.8 Performance of MAC (AES-CMAC)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	48-byte processing	64-byte processing	80-byte processing
R_TSIP_Aes128CmacGenerateInit	920	920	920
R_TSIP_Aes128CmacGenerateUpdate	820	900	990
R_TSIP_Aes128CmacGenerateFinal	1,100	1,100	1,100
R_TSIP_Aes128CmacVerifyInit	910	920	920
R_TSIP_Aes128CmacVerifyUpdate	820	910	990
R_TSIP_Aes128CmacVerifyFinal	1,800	1,800	1,800
R_TSIP_Aes256CmacGenerateInit	1,300	1,300	1,300
R_TSIP_Aes256CmacGenerateUpdate	880	1,100	1,200
R_TSIP_Aes256CmacGenerateFinal	1,200	1,200	1,200
R_TSIP_Aes256CmacVerifyInit	1,300	1,300	1,300
R_TSIP_Aes256CmacVerifyUpdate	880	1,100	1,200
R_TSIP_Aes256CmacVerifyFinal	1,900	1,900	1,900

**Table 1.9 Performance of AES Key Wrap**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)	
	Wrap target key = AES-128	Wrap target key = AES-256
R_TSIP_Aes128KeyWrap	9,600	16,000
R_TSIP_Aes256KeyWrap	11,000	17,000
R_TSIP_Aes128KeyUnwrap	12,000	18,000
R_TSIP_Aes256KeyUnwrap	13,000	19,000

**1.7.2 RX23W****Table 1.10 Performance of each APIs**

<b>API</b>	<b>Performance (Unit: cycle)</b>
R_TSIP_Open	7,400,000
R_TSIP_Close	670
R_TSIP_GetVersion	40
R_TSIP_GenerateAes128KeyIndex	4,400
R_TSIP_GenerateAes256KeyIndex	4,700
R_TSIP_GenerateAes128RandomKeyIndex	2,500
R_TSIP_GenerateAes256RandomKeyIndex	3,400
R_TSIP_GenerateRandomNumber	1,100
R_TSIP_GenerateUpdateKeyRingKeyIndex	4,700
R_TSIP_UpdateAes128KeyIndex	3,900
R_TSIP_UpdateAes256KeyIndex	4,200

**Table 1.11 Performance of Firmware Verify APIs**

<b>API</b>	<b>Performance (Unit: cycle)</b>		
	<b>2 KB processing</b>	<b>4 KB processing</b>	<b>6 KB processing</b>
R_TSIP_VerifyFirmwareMAC	13,000	24,000	35,000

**Table 1.12 Performance of AES**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	16-byte processing	48-byte processing	80-byte processing
R_TSIP_Aes128EcbEncryptInit	1,500	1,500	1,500
R_TSIP_Aes128EcbEncryptUpdate	750	920	1,200
R_TSIP_Aes128EcbEncryptFinal	650	650	650
R_TSIP_Aes128EcbDecryptInit	1,600	1,600	1,600
R_TSIP_Aes128EcbDecryptUpdate	860	1,100	1,300
R_TSIP_Aes128EcbDecryptFinal	670	670	670
R_TSIP_Aes256EcbEncryptInit	1,900	1,900	1,900
R_TSIP_Aes256EcbEncryptUpdate	780	1,100	1,300
R_TSIP_Aes256EcbEncryptFinal	670	670	670
R_TSIP_Aes256EcbDecryptInit	1,900	1,900	1,900
R_TSIP_Aes256EcbDecryptUpdate	930	1,200	1,500
R_TSIP_Aes256EcbDecryptFinal	690	690	690
R_TSIP_Aes128CbcEncryptInit	1,600	1,600	1,600
R_TSIP_Aes128CbcEncryptUpdate	820	1,000	1,200
R_TSIP_Aes128CbcEncryptFinal	690	690	690
R_TSIP_Aes128CbcDecryptInit	1,600	1,600	1,600
R_TSIP_Aes128CbcDecryptUpdate	930	1,200	1,300
R_TSIP_Aes128CbcDecryptFinal	700	700	700
R_TSIP_Aes256CbcEncryptInit	1,900	1,900	1,900
R_TSIP_Aes256CbcEncryptUpdate	860	1,100	1,400
R_TSIP_Aes256CbcEncryptFinal	700	700	700
R_TSIP_Aes256CbcDecryptInit	1,900	2,000	2,000
R_TSIP_Aes256CbcDecryptUpdate	1,000	1,300	1,500
R_TSIP_Aes256CbcDecryptFinal	720	720	720

**Table 1.13 Performance of GCM**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	48-byte processing	64-byte processing	80-byte processing
R_TSIP_Aes128GcmEncryptInit	6,300	6,300	6,300
R_TSIP_Aes128GcmEncryptUpdate	3,400	4,000	4,500
R_TSIP_Aes128GcmEncryptFinal	1,500	1,500	1,500
R_TSIP_Aes128GcmDecryptInit	6,300	6,300	6,300
R_TSIP_Aes128GcmDecryptUpdate	2,900	3,000	3,100
R_TSIP_Aes128GcmDecryptFinal	2,400	2,400	2,400
R_TSIP_Aes256GcmEncryptInit	7,000	7,000	7,000
R_TSIP_Aes256GcmEncryptUpdate	3,500	4,100	4,700
R_TSIP_Aes256GcmEncryptFinal	1,600	1,600	1,600
R_TSIP_Aes256GcmDecryptInit	7,000	7,000	7,000
R_TSIP_Aes256GcmDecryptUpdate	3,000	3,100	3,200
R_TSIP_Aes256GcmDecryptFinal	2,400	2,400	2,400

GCM performance was measured with parameters fixed as follows: ivect = 1,024 bits, AAD = 720 bits, and authentication tag = 128 bits.



**Table 1.14 Performance of AES-CCM**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	48-byte processing	64-byte processing	80-byte processing
R_TSIP_Aes128CcmEncryptInit	3,100	3,100	3,100
R_TSIP_Aes128CcmEncryptUpdate	1,800	2,000	2,200
R_TSIP_Aes128CcmEncryptFinal	1,500	1,500	1,500
R_TSIP_Aes128CcmDecryptInit	2,800	2,800	2,800
R_TSIP_Aes128CcmDecryptUpdate	1,700	1,900	2,000
R_TSIP_Aes128CcmDecryptFinal	2,300	2,300	2,300
R_TSIP_Aes256CcmEncryptInit	3,300	3,300	3,300
R_TSIP_Aes256CcmEncryptUpdate	2,000	2,300	2,500
R_TSIP_Aes256CcmEncryptFinal	1,500	1,500	1,500
R_TSIP_Aes256CcmDecryptInit	3,300	3,300	3,300
R_TSIP_Aes256CcmDecryptUpdate	1,900	2,200	2,400
R_TSIP_Aes256CcmDecryptFinal	2,300	2,300	2,300

CCM performance was measured with parameters fixed as follows: nonce = 104 bits, AAD = 880 bits, and MAC = 128 bits.

**Table 1.15 Performance of MAC (AES-CMAC)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	48-byte processing	64-byte processing	80-byte processing
R_TSIP_Aes128CmacGenerateInit	1,100	1,100	1,100
R_TSIP_Aes128CmacGenerateUpdate	960	1,100	1,200
R_TSIP_Aes128CmacGenerateFinal	1,300	1,300	1,300
R_TSIP_Aes128CmacVerifyInit	1,100	1,100	1,100
R_TSIP_Aes128CmacVerifyUpdate	950	1,100	1,200
R_TSIP_Aes128CmacVerifyFinal	2,100	2,100	2,100
R_TSIP_Aes256CmacGenerateInit	1,400	1,400	1,400
R_TSIP_Aes256CmacGenerateUpdate	1,100	1,200	1,300
R_TSIP_Aes256CmacGenerateFinal	1,400	1,400	1,400
R_TSIP_Aes256CmacVerifyInit	1,400	1,400	1,400
R_TSIP_Aes256CmacVerifyUpdate	1,100	1,200	1,300
R_TSIP_Aes256CmacVerifyFinal	2,200	2,200	2,200

**Table 1.16 Performance of AES Key Wrap**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)	
	Wrap target key = AES-128	Wrap target key = AES-256
R_TSIP_Aes128KeyWrap	11,000	17,000
R_TSIP_Aes256KeyWrap	12,000	18,000
R_TSIP_Aes128KeyUnwrap	14,000	20,000
R_TSIP_Aes256KeyUnwrap	15,000	21,000

**1.7.3 RX66T and RX72T****Table 1.17 Performance of each APIs**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)
R_TSIP_Open	7,400,000
R_TSIP_Close	290
R_TSIP_GetVersion	22
R_TSIP_GenerateAes128KeyIndex	4,000
R_TSIP_GenerateAes256KeyIndex	4,300
R_TSIP_GenerateAes128RandomKeyIndex	2,200
R_TSIP_GenerateAes256RandomKeyIndex	3,000
R_TSIP_GenerateRandomNumber	910
R_TSIP_GenerateUpdateKeyRingKeyIndex	4,300
R_TSIP_UpdateAes128KeyIndex	3,500
R_TSIP_UpdateAes256KeyIndex	3,900

**Table 1.18 Performance of Firmware Verify APIs**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	2 KB processing	4 KB processing	6 KB processing
R_TSIP_VerifyFirmwareMAC	12,000	24,000	35,000

**Table 1.19 Performance of AES**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	16-byte processing	48-byte processing	80-byte processing
R_TSIP_Aes128EcbEncryptInit	1,300	1,300	1,300
R_TSIP_Aes128EcbEncryptUpdate	560	750	920
R_TSIP_Aes128EcbEncryptFinal	520	510	510
R_TSIP_Aes128EcbDecryptInit	1,300	1,300	1,300
R_TSIP_Aes128EcbDecryptUpdate	680	860	1,100
R_TSIP_Aes128EcbDecryptFinal	520	520	520
R_TSIP_Aes256EcbEncryptInit	1,600	1,600	1,600
R_TSIP_Aes256EcbEncryptUpdate	610	850	1,100
R_TSIP_Aes256EcbEncryptFinal	520	510	510
R_TSIP_Aes256EcbDecryptInit	1,600	1,600	1,600
R_TSIP_Aes256EcbDecryptUpdate	750	1,000	1,300
R_TSIP_Aes256EcbDecryptFinal	530	520	520
R_TSIP_Aes128CbcEncryptInit	1,400	1,400	1,400
R_TSIP_Aes128CbcEncryptUpdate	630	810	980
R_TSIP_Aes128CbcEncryptFinal	540	530	530
R_TSIP_Aes128CbcDecryptInit	1,400	1,400	1,400
R_TSIP_Aes128CbcDecryptUpdate	730	910	1,100
R_TSIP_Aes128CbcDecryptFinal	540	540	540
R_TSIP_Aes256CbcEncryptInit	1,700	1,700	1,700
R_TSIP_Aes256CbcEncryptUpdate	660	910	1,200
R_TSIP_Aes256CbcEncryptFinal	540	540	540
R_TSIP_Aes256CbcDecryptInit	1,700	1,700	1,700
R_TSIP_Aes256CbcDecryptUpdate	800	1,100	1,300
R_TSIP_Aes256CbcDecryptFinal	550	550	550

**Table 1.20 Performance of AES-GCM**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	48-byte processing	64-byte processing	80-byte processing
R_TSIP_Aes128GcmEncryptInit	5,200	5,200	5,200
R_TSIP_Aes128GcmEncryptUpdate	2,700	3,100	3,600
R_TSIP_Aes128GcmEncryptFinal	1,300	1,300	1,300
R_TSIP_Aes128GcmDecryptInit	5,200	5,200	5,200
R_TSIP_Aes128GcmDecryptUpdate	2,300	2,300	2,400
R_TSIP_Aes128GcmDecryptFinal	2,100	2,100	2,100
R_TSIP_Aes256GcmEncryptInit	5,900	5,900	5,900
R_TSIP_Aes256GcmEncryptUpdate	2,800	3,300	3,800
R_TSIP_Aes256GcmEncryptFinal	1,300	1,300	1,300
R_TSIP_Aes256GcmDecryptInit	5,900	5,900	5,900
R_TSIP_Aes256GcmDecryptUpdate	2,400	2,500	2,600
R_TSIP_Aes256GcmDecryptFinal	2,100	2,100	2,100

GCM performance was measured with parameters fixed as follows: ivec = 1,024 bits, AAD = 720 bits, and authentication tag = 128 bits.

**Table 1.21 Performance of AES-CCM**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	48-byte processing	64-byte processing	80-byte processing
R_TSIP_Aes128CcmEncryptInit	2,500	2,500	2,500
R_TSIP_Aes128CcmEncryptUpdate	1,500	1,700	1,900
R_TSIP_Aes128CcmEncryptFinal	1,200	1,200	1,200
R_TSIP_Aes128CcmDecryptInit	2,300	2,300	2,300
R_TSIP_Aes128CcmDecryptUpdate	1,400	1,600	1,800
R_TSIP_Aes128CcmDecryptFinal	1,900	1,900	1,900
R_TSIP_Aes256CcmEncryptInit	2,900	2,900	2,900
R_TSIP_Aes256CcmEncryptUpdate	1,700	2,000	2,200
R_TSIP_Aes256CcmEncryptFinal	1,200	1,200	1,200
R_TSIP_Aes256CcmDecryptInit	2,900	2,900	2,900
R_TSIP_Aes256CcmDecryptUpdate	1,600	1,900	2,100
R_TSIP_Aes256CcmDecryptFinal	2,000	2,000	2,000

CCM performance was measured with parameters fixed as follows: nonce = 104 bits, AAD = 880 bits, and MAC = 128 bits.

**Table 1.22 Performance of AES-CMAC**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	48-byte processing	64-byte processing	80-byte processing
R_TSIP_Aes128CmacGenerateInit	890	880	880
R_TSIP_Aes128CmacGenerateUpdate	730	810	900
R_TSIP_Aes128CmacGenerateFinal	1,100	1,100	1,100
R_TSIP_Aes128CmacVerifyInit	880	880	880
R_TSIP_Aes128CmacVerifyUpdate	720	810	900
R_TSIP_Aes128CmacVerifyFinal	1,800	1,800	1,800
R_TSIP_Aes256CmacGenerateInit	1,200	1,200	1,200
R_TSIP_Aes256CmacGenerateUpdate	800	930	1,100
R_TSIP_Aes256CmacGenerateFinal	1,200	1,200	1,200
R_TSIP_Aes256CmacVerifyInit	1,200	1,200	1,200
R_TSIP_Aes256CmacVerifyUpdate	800	920	1,100
R_TSIP_Aes256CmacVerifyFinal	1,800	1,800	1,800

**Table 1.23 Performance of AES Key Wrap**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)	
	Wrap target key = AES-128	Wrap target key = AES-256
R_TSIP_Aes128KeyWrap	9,400	16,000
R_TSIP_Aes256KeyWrap	11,000	17,000
R_TSIP_Aes128KeyUnwrap	12,000	18,000
R_TSIP_Aes256KeyUnwrap	13,000	19,000

**1.7.4 RX65N****Table 1.24 Performance of each APIs**

<b>API</b>	<b>Performance (Unit: cycle)</b>
R_TSIP_Open	5,800,000
R_TSIP_Close	460
R_TSIP_GetVersion	30
R_TSIP_GenerateAes128KeyIndex	2,700
R_TSIP_GenerateAes256KeyIndex	2,800
R_TSIP_GenerateAes128RandomKeyIndex	1,500
R_TSIP_GenerateAes256RandomKeyIndex	2,100
R_TSIP_GenerateRandomNumber	670
R_TSIP_GenerateUpdateKeyRingKeyIndex	2,800
R_TSIP_UpdateAes128KeyIndex	2,300
R_TSIP_UpdateAes256KeyIndex	2,400

**Table 1.25 Performance of Firmware Verify APIs**

<b>API</b>	<b>Performance (Unit: cycle)</b>		
	<b>8 KB processing</b>	<b>16 KB processing</b>	<b>24 KB processing</b>
R_TSIP_VerifyFirmwareMAC	22,000	42,000	63,000

**Table 1.26 Performance of AES**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	16-byte processing	48-byte processing	80-byte processing
R_TSIP_Aes128EcbEncryptInit	1,700	1,700	1,700
R_TSIP_Aes128EcbEncryptUpdate	520	660	840
R_TSIP_Aes128EcbEncryptFinal	450	450	450
R_TSIP_Aes128EcbDecryptInit	1,700	1,700	1,700
R_TSIP_Aes128EcbDecryptUpdate	590	730	910
R_TSIP_Aes128EcbDecryptFinal	460	460	460
R_TSIP_Aes256EcbEncryptInit	1,800	1,800	1,800
R_TSIP_Aes256EcbEncryptUpdate	540	690	870
R_TSIP_Aes256EcbEncryptFinal	440	440	440
R_TSIP_Aes256EcbDecryptInit	1,800	1,800	1,800
R_TSIP_Aes256EcbDecryptUpdate	610	750	930
R_TSIP_Aes256EcbDecryptFinal	470	470	470
R_TSIP_Aes128CbcEncryptInit	1,700	1,700	1,700
R_TSIP_Aes128CbcEncryptUpdate	590	730	900
R_TSIP_Aes128CbcEncryptFinal	480	480	480
R_TSIP_Aes128CbcDecryptInit	1,700	1,700	1,700
R_TSIP_Aes128CbcDecryptUpdate	660	790	970
R_TSIP_Aes128CbcDecryptFinal	490	500	500
R_TSIP_Aes256CbcEncryptInit	1,900	1,900	1,900
R_TSIP_Aes256CbcEncryptUpdate	590	740	920
R_TSIP_Aes256CbcEncryptFinal	480	480	480
R_TSIP_Aes256CbcDecryptInit	1,900	1,900	1,900
R_TSIP_Aes256CbcDecryptUpdate	680	820	1,000
R_TSIP_Aes256CbcDecryptFinal	490	490	490

**Table 1.27 Performance of GCM**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	48-byte processing	64-byte processing	80-byte processing
R_TSIP_Aes128GcmEncryptInit	5,600	5,600	5,600
R_TSIP_Aes128GcmEncryptUpdate	2,100	2,200	2,300
R_TSIP_Aes128GcmEncryptFinal	1,400	1,400	1,400
R_TSIP_Aes128GcmDecryptInit	5,500	5,500	5,500
R_TSIP_Aes128GcmDecryptUpdate	2,100	2,200	2,300
R_TSIP_Aes128GcmDecryptFinal	2,200	2,200	2,200
R_TSIP_Aes256GcmEncryptInit	5,500	5,500	5,500
R_TSIP_Aes256GcmEncryptUpdate	2,200	2,300	2,400
R_TSIP_Aes256GcmEncryptFinal	1,100	1,100	1,100
R_TSIP_Aes256GcmDecryptInit	5,500	5,500	5,500
R_TSIP_Aes256GcmDecryptUpdate	2,200	2,300	2,300
R_TSIP_Aes256GcmDecryptFinal	2,000	2,000	2,000

GCM performance was measured with parameters fixed as follows: ivect = 1,024 bits, AAD = 720 bits, and authentication tag = 128 bits.

**Table 1.28 Performance of AES-CCM**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	48-byte processing	64-byte processing	80-byte processing
R_TSIP_Aes128CcmEncryptInit	3,100	3,100	3,100
R_TSIP_Aes128CcmEncryptUpdate	1,200	1,300	1,400
R_TSIP_Aes128CcmEncryptFinal	940	940	940
R_TSIP_Aes128CcmDecryptInit	3,200	3,200	3,200
R_TSIP_Aes128CcmDecryptUpdate	1,100	1,200	1,300
R_TSIP_Aes128CcmDecryptFinal	2,000	2,000	2,000
R_TSIP_Aes256CcmEncryptInit	2,400	2,400	2,400
R_TSIP_Aes256CcmEncryptUpdate	1,200	1,300	1,400
R_TSIP_Aes256CcmEncryptFinal	990	990	990
R_TSIP_Aes256CcmDecryptInit	2,400	2,400	2,400
R_TSIP_Aes256CcmDecryptUpdate	1,100	1,200	1,300
R_TSIP_Aes256CcmDecryptFinal	2,100	2,100	2,100

CCM performance was measured with parameters fixed as follows: nonce = 104 bits, AAD = 880 bits, and MAC = 128 bits.

**Table 1.29 Performance of MAC (AES-CMAC)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	48-byte processing	64-byte processing	80-byte processing
R_TSIP_Aes128CmacGenerateInit	1,200	1,200	1,200
R_TSIP_Aes128CmacGenerateUpdate	670	720	760
R_TSIP_Aes128CmacGenerateFinal	800	800	800
R_TSIP_Aes128CmacVerifyInit	1,200	1,200	1,200
R_TSIP_Aes128CmacVerifyUpdate	680	720	770
R_TSIP_Aes128CmacVerifyFinal	1,700	1,700	1,700
R_TSIP_Aes256CmacGenerateInit	1,300	1,300	1,300
R_TSIP_Aes256CmacGenerateUpdate	720	760	810
R_TSIP_Aes256CmacGenerateFinal	830	830	830
R_TSIP_Aes256CmacVerifyInit	1,300	1,300	1,300
R_TSIP_Aes256CmacVerifyUpdate	710	750	810
R_TSIP_Aes256CmacVerifyFinal	1,700	1,700	1,700

**Table 1.30 Performance of AES Key Wrap**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)	
	Wrap target key = AES-128	Wrap target key = AES-256
R_TSIP_Aes128KeyWrap	8,300	13,000
R_TSIP_Aes256KeyWrap	8,400	14,000
R_TSIP_Aes128KeyUnwrap	9,300	14,000
R_TSIP_Aes256KeyUnwrap	9,500	15,000

**Table 1.31 Performance of Common API (TDES Key Index Generation)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)
R_TSIP_GenerateTdesKeyIndex	2,800
R_TSIP_GenerateTdesRandomKeyIndex	2,100
R_TSIP_UpdateTdesKeyIndex	2,400

**Table 1.32 Performance of TDES**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	16-byte processing	48-byte processing	80-byte processing
R_TSIP_TdesEcbEncryptInit	1,100	1,100	1,100
R_TSIP_TdesEcbEncryptUpdate	560	800	1,100
R_TSIP_TdesEcbEncryptFinal	450	450	450
R_TSIP_TdesEcbDecryptInit	1,100	1,100	1,100
R_TSIP_TdesEcbDecryptUpdate	590	830	1,100
R_TSIP_TdesEcbDecryptFinal	470	470	470
R_TSIP_TdesCbcEncryptInit	1,200	1,200	1,200
R_TSIP_TdesCbcEncryptUpdate	630	870	1,200
R_TSIP_TdesCbcEncryptFinal	480	480	480
R_TSIP_TdesCbcDecryptInit	1,200	1,200	1,200
R_TSIP_TdesCbcDecryptUpdate	650	900	1,200
R_TSIP_TdesCbcDecryptFinal	490	490	490

**Table 1.33 Performance of Common API (ARC4 Key Index Generation)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)
R_TSIP_GenerateArc4KeyIndex	4,600
R_TSIP_GenerateArc4RandomKeyIndex	11,000
R_TSIP_UpdateArc4KeyIndex	4,200

**Table 1.34 Performance of ARC4**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	Message size=16byte	Message size=48byte	Message size=80byte
R_TSIP_Arc4EncryptInit	2,100	2,100	2,100
R_TSIP_Arc4EncryptUpdate	490	630	810
R_TSIP_Arc4EncryptFinal	330	330	330
R_TSIP_Arc4DecryptInit	2,100	2,100	2,100
R_TSIP_Arc4DecryptUpdate	490	630	810
R_TSIP_Arc4DecryptFinal	320	330	330

**Table 1.35 Performance of Common API (RSA Key Index Generation)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)
R_TSIP_GenerateRsa1024PublicKeyIndex	38,000
R_TSIP_GenerateRsa1024PrivateKeyIndex	39,000
R_TSIP_GenerateRsa2048PublicKeyIndex	140,000
R_TSIP_GenerateRsa2048PrivateKeyIndex	140,000
R_TSIP_GenerateRsa1024RandomKeyIndex *1	75,000,000
R_TSIP_GenerateRsa2048RandomKeyIndex *1	540,000,000
R_TSIP_UpdateRsa1024PublicKeyIndex	38,000
R_TSIP_UpdateRsa1024PrivateKeyIndex	39,000
R_TSIP_UpdateRsa2048PublicKeyIndex	140,000
R_TSIP_UpdateRsa2048PrivateKeyIndex	140,000

Note 1. Average value at 10 runs.



**Table 1.36 Performance of RSASSA-PKCS-v1\_5 Signature Generation/Verification (HASH = SHA1)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	Message size=1byte	Message size=128byte	Message size=256byte
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs1024SignatureGenerate	1,300,000	1,300,000	1,300,000
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs1024SignatureVerification	18,000	19,000	20,000
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs2048SignatureGenerate	27,000,000	27,000,000	27,000,000
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs2048SignatureVerification	140,000	140,000	140,000

**Table 1.37 Performance of RSASSA-PKCS-v1\_5 Signature Generation/Verification (HASH = SHA256)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	Message size=1byte	Message size=128byte	Message size=256byte
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs1024SignatureGenerate	1,300,000	1,300,000	1,300,000
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs1024SignatureVerification	18,000	19,000	20,000
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs2048SignatureGenerate	27,000,000	27,000,000	27,000,000
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs2048SignatureVerification	140,000	140,000	140,000

**Table 1.38 Performance of RSASSA-PKCS-v1\_5 Signature Generation/Verification (HASH = MD5)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	Message size=1byte	Message size=128byte	Message size=256byte
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs1024SignatureGenerate	1,300,000	1,300,000	1,300,000
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs1024SignatureVerification	18,000	19,000	19,000
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs2048SignatureGenerate	27,000,000	27,000,000	27,000,000
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs2048SignatureVerification	140,000	140,000	140,000

**Table 1.39 Performance of RSAES-PKCS1-v1\_5 Encryption/Decryption with 1,024-Bit Key Size**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)	
	Message size=1byte	Message size=117byte
R_TSIP_RsaesPkcs1024Encrypt	23,000	17,000
R_TSIP_RsaesPkcs1024Decrypt	1,300,000	1,300,000

**Table 1.40 Performance of RSAES-PKCS1-v1\_5 Encryption/Decryption with 2,048-Bit Key Size**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)	
	Message size=1byte	Message size=245byte
R_TSIP_RsaesPkcs2048Encrypt	150,000	140,000
R_TSIP_RsaesPkcs2048Decrypt	27,000,000	27,000,000

**Table 1.41 Performance of HASH (SHA1)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	128-byte processing	192-byte processing	256-byte processing
R_TSIP_Sha1Init	130	130	130
R_TSIP_Sha1Update	1,600	1,800	2,000
R_TSIP_Sha1Final	830	830	830

**Table 1.42 Performance of HASH (SHA256)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	128-byte processing	192-byte processing	256-byte processing
R_TSIP_Sha256Init	140	140	140
R_TSIP_Sha256Update	1,600	1,800	2,000
R_TSIP_Sha256Final	840	840	840

**Table 1.43 Performance of HASH (MD5)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	128-byte processing	192-byte processing	256-byte processing
R_TSIP_Md5Init	120	120	120
R_TSIP_Md5Update	1,500	1,700	1,900
R_TSIP_Md5Final	780	780	780

**Table 1.44 Performance of Common API (HMAC Key Index Generation)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)
R_TSIP_GenerateSha1HmacKeyIndex	3,000
R_TSIP_GenerateSha256HmacKeyIndex	3,000
R_TSIP_UpdateSha1HmacKeyIndex	2,700
R_TSIP_UpdateSha256HmacKeyIndex	2,700

**Table 1.45 Performance of HMAC (SHA1)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	128-byte processing	192-byte processing	256-byte processing
R_TSIP_Sha1HmacGenerateInit	1,400	1,400	1,400
R_TSIP_Sha1HmacGenerateUpdate	980	1,300	1,500
R_TSIP_Sha1HmacGenerateFinal	2,000	2,000	2,000
R_TSIP_Sha1HmacVerifyInit	1,400	1,400	1,400
R_TSIP_Sha1HmacVerifyUpdate	980	1,300	1,500
R_TSIP_Sha1HmacVerifyFinal	3,700	3,700	3,700

**Table 1.46 Performance of HMAC (SHA256)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	128-byte processing	192-byte processing	256-byte processing
R_TSIP_Sha256HmacGenerateInit	1,800	1,800	1,800
R_TSIP_Sha256HmacGenerateUpdate	920	1,200	1,400
R_TSIP_Sha256HmacGenerateFinal	2,000	2,000	2,000
R_TSIP_Sha256HmacVerifyInit	1,800	1,800	1,800
R_TSIP_Sha256HmacVerifyUpdate	920	1,200	1,400
R_TSIP_Sha256HmacVerifyFinal	3,700	3,700	3,700

**Table 1.47 Performance of Common API (ECC Key Index Generation)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)
R_TSIP_GenerateEccP192PublicKeyIndex	3,300
R_TSIP_GenerateEccP224PublicKeyIndex	3,300
R_TSIP_GenerateEccP256PublicKeyIndex	3,300
R_TSIP_GenerateEccP384PublicKeyIndex	3,400
R_TSIP_GenerateEccP192PrivateKeyIndex	3,000
R_TSIP_GenerateEccP224PrivateKeyIndex	3,000
R_TSIP_GenerateEccP256PrivateKeyIndex	3,000
R_TSIP_GenerateEccP384PrivateKeyIndex	2,900
R_TSIP_GenerateEccP192RandomKeyIndex *1	150,000
R_TSIP_GenerateEccP224RandomKeyIndex *1	160,000
R_TSIP_GenerateEccP256RandomKeyIndex *1	160,000
R_TSIP_GenerateEccP384RandomKeyIndex *1	1,100,000
R_TSIP_UpdateEccP192PublicKeyIndex	3,000
R_TSIP_UpdateEccP224PublicKeyIndex	3,000
R_TSIP_UpdateEccP256PublicKeyIndex	3,000
R_TSIP_UpdateEccP384PublicKeyIndex	3,100
R_TSIP_UpdateEccP192PrivateKeyIndex	2,700
R_TSIP_UpdateEccP224PrivateKeyIndex	2,700
R_TSIP_UpdateEccP256PrivateKeyIndex	2,700
R_TSIP_UpdateEccP384PrivateKeyIndex	2,600

Note 1. Average value at 10 runs.

**Table 1.48 Performance of ECDSA Signature Generation/Verification**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	Message size=1byte	Message size=128byte	Message size=256byte
R_TSIP_EcdsaP192SignatureGenerate	180,000	180,000	180,000
R_TSIP_EcdsaP224SignatureGenerate	180,000	180,000	180,000
R_TSIP_EcdsaP256SignatureGenerate	180,000	190,000	190,000
R_TSIP_EcdsaP384SignatureGenerate*1	1,200,000		
R_TSIP_EcdsaP192SignatureVerification	330,000	340,000	340,000
R_TSIP_EcdsaP224SignatureVerification	360,000	360,000	360,000
R_TSIP_EcdsaP256SignatureVerification	360,000	360,000	360,000
R_TSIP_EcdsaP384SignatureVerification*1	2,300,000		

Note 1. Not include SHA384 calculation.

**Table 1.49 Performance of Key Exchange**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)
R_TSIP_EcdhP256Init	60
R_TSIP_EcdhP256ReadPublicKey	360,000
R_TSIP_EcdhP256MakePublicKey	340,000
R_TSIP_EcdhP256CalculateSharedSecretIndex	380,000
R_TSIP_EcdhP256KeyDerivation	3,800
R_TSIP_EcdheP512KeyAgreement	3,400,000
R_TSIP_Rsa2048DhKeyAgreement	53,000,000

Key exchange performance (without KeyAgreement) was measured with parameters fixed as follows: key exchange format = ECDHE and derived key type = AES-128.

**1.7.5 RX671****Table 1.50 Performance of each APIs**

<b>API</b>	<b>Performance (Unit: cycle)</b>
R_TSIP_Open	5,400,000
R_TSIP_Close	310
R_TSIP_GetVersion	22
R_TSIP_GenerateAes128KeyIndex	2,100
R_TSIP_GenerateAes256KeyIndex	2,200
R_TSIP_GenerateAes128RandomKeyIndex	1,200
R_TSIP_GenerateAes256RandomKeyIndex	1,700
R_TSIP_GenerateRandomNumber	540
R_TSIP_GenerateUpdateKeyRingKeyIndex	2,200
R_TSIP_UpdateAes128KeyIndex	1,800
R_TSIP_UpdateAes256KeyIndex	2,000

**Table 1.51 Performance of Firmware Verify APIs**

<b>API</b>	<b>Performance (Unit: cycle)</b>		
	<b>8 KB processing</b>	<b>16 KB processing</b>	<b>24 KB processing</b>
R_TSIP_VerifyFirmwareMAC	17,000	34,000	50,000

**Table 1.52 Performance of AES**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	16-byte processing	48-byte processing	80-byte processing
R_TSIP_Aes128EcbEncryptInit	1,300	1,200	1,200
R_TSIP_Aes128EcbEncryptUpdate	390	490	620
R_TSIP_Aes128EcbEncryptFinal	320	310	310
R_TSIP_Aes128EcbDecryptInit	1,300	1,300	1,300
R_TSIP_Aes128EcbDecryptUpdate	450	560	690
R_TSIP_Aes128EcbDecryptFinal	320	320	320
R_TSIP_Aes256EcbEncryptInit	1,400	1,400	1,400
R_TSIP_Aes256EcbEncryptUpdate	400	510	640
R_TSIP_Aes256EcbEncryptFinal	320	310	310
R_TSIP_Aes256EcbDecryptInit	1,400	1,400	1,400
R_TSIP_Aes256EcbDecryptUpdate	470	580	710
R_TSIP_Aes256EcbDecryptFinal	330	330	330
R_TSIP_Aes128CbcEncryptInit	1,300	1,300	1,300
R_TSIP_Aes128CbcEncryptUpdate	430	540	670
R_TSIP_Aes128CbcEncryptFinal	340	330	330
R_TSIP_Aes128CbcDecryptInit	1,300	1,300	1,300
R_TSIP_Aes128CbcDecryptUpdate	490	600	730
R_TSIP_Aes128CbcDecryptFinal	340	340	340
R_TSIP_Aes256CbcEncryptInit	1,400	1,400	1,400
R_TSIP_Aes256CbcEncryptUpdate	450	570	700
R_TSIP_Aes256CbcEncryptFinal	340	340	340
R_TSIP_Aes256CbcDecryptInit	1,400	1,400	1,400
R_TSIP_Aes256CbcDecryptUpdate	520	640	770
R_TSIP_Aes256CbcDecryptFinal	350	350	350

**Table 1.53 Performance of GCM**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	48-byte processing	64-byte processing	80-byte processing
R_TSIP_Aes128GcmEncryptInit	4,100	4,100	4,100
R_TSIP_Aes128GcmEncryptUpdate	1,600	1,700	1,700
R_TSIP_Aes128GcmEncryptFinal	950	940	940
R_TSIP_Aes128GcmDecryptInit	4,100	4,100	4,100
R_TSIP_Aes128GcmDecryptUpdate	1,600	1,600	1,700
R_TSIP_Aes128GcmDecryptFinal	1,500	1,500	1,500
R_TSIP_Aes256GcmEncryptInit	4,200	4,100	4,100
R_TSIP_Aes256GcmEncryptUpdate	1,600	1,700	1,800
R_TSIP_Aes256GcmEncryptFinal	830	820	820
R_TSIP_Aes256GcmDecryptInit	4,100	4,100	4,100
R_TSIP_Aes256GcmDecryptUpdate	1,600	1,700	1,700
R_TSIP_Aes256GcmDecryptFinal	1,500	1,500	1,500

GCM performance was measured with parameters fixed as follows: ivect = 1,024 bits, AAD = 720 bits, and authentication tag = 128 bits.

**Table 1.54 Performance of AES-CCM**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	48-byte processing	64-byte processing	80-byte processing
R_TSIP_Aes128CcmEncryptInit	2,300	2,300	2,300
R_TSIP_Aes128CcmEncryptUpdate	870	950	1,100
R_TSIP_Aes128CcmEncryptFinal	760	750	750
R_TSIP_Aes128CcmDecryptInit	2,400	2,400	2,400
R_TSIP_Aes128CcmDecryptUpdate	810	870	950
R_TSIP_Aes128CcmDecryptFinal	1,500	1,500	1,500
R_TSIP_Aes256CcmEncryptInit	1,900	1,900	1,900
R_TSIP_Aes256CcmEncryptUpdate	940	1,100	1,200
R_TSIP_Aes256CcmEncryptFinal	770	770	770
R_TSIP_Aes256CcmDecryptInit	1,900	1,900	1,900
R_TSIP_Aes256CcmDecryptUpdate	850	930	1,100
R_TSIP_Aes256CcmDecryptFinal	1,500	1,500	1,500

CCM performance was measured with parameters fixed as follows: nonce = 104 bits, AAD = 880 bits, and MAC = 128 bits.

**Table 1.55 Performance of MAC (AES-CMAC)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	48-byte processing	64-byte processing	80-byte processing
R_TSIP_Aes128CmacGenerateInit	880	870	870
R_TSIP_Aes128CmacGenerateUpdate	490	520	560
R_TSIP_Aes128CmacGenerateFinal	630	620	620
R_TSIP_Aes128CmacVerifyInit	870	870	870
R_TSIP_Aes128CmacVerifyUpdate	490	530	570
R_TSIP_Aes128CmacVerifyFinal	1,300	1,300	1,300
R_TSIP_Aes256CmacGenerateInit	980	980	980
R_TSIP_Aes256CmacGenerateUpdate	520	550	600
R_TSIP_Aes256CmacGenerateFinal	650	630	630
R_TSIP_Aes256CmacVerifyInit	970	970	970
R_TSIP_Aes256CmacVerifyUpdate	510	550	600
R_TSIP_Aes256CmacVerifyFinal	1,300	1,300	1,300

**Table 1.56 Performance of AES Key Wrap**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)	
	Wrap target key = AES-128	Wrap target key = AES-256
R_TSIP_Aes128KeyWrap	6,400	10,000
R_TSIP_Aes256KeyWrap	6,600	11,000
R_TSIP_Aes128KeyUnwrap	7,200	11,000
R_TSIP_Aes256KeyUnwrap	7,400	12,000

**Table 1.57 Performance of Common API (TDES Key Index Generation)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)
R_TSIP_GenerateTdesKeyIndex	2,200
R_TSIP_GenerateTdesRandomKeyIndex	1,700
R_TSIP_UpdateTdesKeyIndex	2,000

**Table 1.58 Performance of TDES**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	16-byte processing	48-byte processing	80-byte processing
R_TSIP_TdesEcbEncryptInit	800	790	790
R_TSIP_TdesEcbEncryptUpdate	430	610	800
R_TSIP_TdesEcbEncryptFinal	320	300	300
R_TSIP_TdesEcbDecryptInit	800	800	800
R_TSIP_TdesEcbDecryptUpdate	450	640	830
R_TSIP_TdesEcbDecryptFinal	330	320	320
R_TSIP_TdesCbcEncryptInit	850	840	840
R_TSIP_TdesCbcEncryptUpdate	480	670	860
R_TSIP_TdesCbcEncryptFinal	320	320	320
R_TSIP_TdesCbcDecryptInit	850	850	850
R_TSIP_TdesCbcDecryptUpdate	500	700	890
R_TSIP_TdesCbcDecryptFinal	340	340	340

**Table 1.59 Performance of Common API (ARC4 Key Index Generation)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)
R_TSIP_GenerateArc4KeyIndex	3,900
R_TSIP_GenerateArc4RandomKeyIndex	8,600
R_TSIP_UpdateArc4KeyIndex	3,700

**Table 1.60 Performance of ARC4**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	Message size=16byte	Message size=48byte	Message size=80byte
R_TSIP_Arc4EncryptInit	1,800	1,800	1,800
R_TSIP_Arc4EncryptUpdate	360	480	610
R_TSIP_Arc4EncryptFinal	230	230	230
R_TSIP_Arc4DecryptInit	1,800	1,800	1,800
R_TSIP_Arc4DecryptUpdate	360	480	610
R_TSIP_Arc4DecryptFinal	230	230	230

**Table 1.61 Performance of Common API (RSA Key Index Generation)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)
R_TSIP_GenerateRsa1024PublicKeyIndex	37,000
R_TSIP_GenerateRsa1024PrivateKeyIndex	38,000
R_TSIP_GenerateRsa2048PublicKeyIndex	140,000
R_TSIP_GenerateRsa2048PrivateKeyIndex	140,000
R_TSIP_GenerateRsa1024RandomKeyIndex *1	67,000,000
R_TSIP_GenerateRsa2048RandomKeyIndex *1	360,000,000
R_TSIP_UpdateRsa1024PublicKeyIndex	37,000
R_TSIP_UpdateRsa1024PrivateKeyIndex	38,000
R_TSIP_UpdateRsa2048PublicKeyIndex	140,000
R_TSIP_UpdateRsa2048PrivateKeyIndex	140,000

Note 1. Average value at 10 runs.



**Table 1.62 Performance of RSASSA-PKCS-v1\_5 Signature Generation/Verification (HASH = SHA1)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	Message size=1byte	Message size=128byte	Message size=256byte
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs1024SignatureGenerate	1,300,000	1,300,000	1,300,000
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs1024SignatureVerification	16,000	18,000	18,000
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs2048SignatureGenerate	27,000,000	27,000,000	27,000,000
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs2048SignatureVerification	140,000	140,000	140,000

**Table 1.63 Performance of RSASSA-PKCS-v1\_5 Signature Generation/Verification (HASH = SHA256)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	Message size=1byte	Message size=128byte	Message size=256byte
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs1024SignatureGenerate	1,300,000	1,300,000	1,300,000
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs1024SignatureVerification	16,000	18,000	18,000
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs2048SignatureGenerate	27,000,000	27,000,000	27,000,000
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs2048SignatureVerification	140,000	140,000	140,000

**Table 1.64 Performance of RSASSA-PKCS-v1\_5 Signature Generation/Verification (HASH = MD5)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	Message size=1byte	Message size=128byte	Message size=256byte
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs1024SignatureGenerate	1,300,000	1,300,000	1,300,000
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs1024SignatureVerification	16,000	17,000	18,000
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs2048SignatureGenerate	27,000,000	27,000,000	27,000,000
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs2048SignatureVerification	140,000	140,000	140,000

**Table 1.65 Performance of RSAES-PKCS1-v1\_5 Encryption/Decryption with 1,024-Bit Key Size**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)	
	Message size=1byte	Message size=117byte
R_TSIP_RsaesPkcs1024Encrypt	20,000	16,000
R_TSIP_RsaesPkcs1024Decrypt	1,300,000	1,300,000

**Table 1.66 Performance of RSAES-PKCS1-v1\_5 Encryption/Decryption with 2,048-Bit Key Size**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)	
	Message size=1byte	Message size=245byte
R_TSIP_RsaesPkcs2048Encrypt	150,000	140,000
R_TSIP_RsaesPkcs2048Decrypt	27,000,000	27,000,000

**Table 1.67 Performance of HASH (SHA1)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	128-byte processing	192-byte processing	256-byte processing
R_TSIP_Sha1Init	110	110	110
R_TSIP_Sha1Update	1,300	1,500	1,700
R_TSIP_Sha1Final	660	660	660

**Table 1.68 Performance of HASH (SHA256)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	128-byte processing	192-byte processing	256-byte processing
R_TSIP_Sha256Init	120	120	120
R_TSIP_Sha256Update	1,300	1,500	1,600
R_TSIP_Sha256Final	670	670	670

**Table 1.69 Performance of HASH (MD5)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	128-byte processing	192-byte processing	256-byte processing
R_TSIP_Md5Init	94	96	96
R_TSIP_Md5Update	1,200	1,300	1,500
R_TSIP_Md5Final	630	630	630

**Table 1.70 Performance of Common API (HMAC Key Index Generation)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)
R_TSIP_GenerateSha1HmacKeyIndex	2,300
R_TSIP_GenerateSha256HmacKeyIndex	2,300
R_TSIP_UpdateSha1HmacKeyIndex	2,100
R_TSIP_UpdateSha256HmacKeyIndex	2,000

**Table 1.71 Performance of HMAC (SHA1)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	128-byte processing	192-byte processing	256-byte processing
R_TSIP_Sha1HmacGenerateInit	1,100	1,100	1,100
R_TSIP_Sha1HmacGenerateUpdate	810	1,100	1,300
R_TSIP_Sha1HmacGenerateFinal	1,600	1,600	1,600
R_TSIP_Sha1HmacVerifyInit	1,100	1,100	1,100
R_TSIP_Sha1HmacVerifyUpdate	800	1,100	1,300
R_TSIP_Sha1HmacVerifyFinal	2,800	2,800	2,800

**Table 1.72 Performance of HMAC (SHA256)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	128-byte processing	192-byte processing	256-byte processing
R_TSIP_Sha256HmacGenerateInit	1,400	1,300	1,300
R_TSIP_Sha256HmacGenerateUpdate	740	910	1,100
R_TSIP_Sha256HmacGenerateFinal	1,600	1,600	1,600
R_TSIP_Sha256HmacVerifyInit	1,300	1,300	1,300
R_TSIP_Sha256HmacVerifyUpdate	730	910	1,100
R_TSIP_Sha256HmacVerifyFinal	2,700	2,700	2,700

**Table 1.73 Performance of Common API (ECC Key Index Generation)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)
R_TSIP_GenerateEccP192PublicKeyIndex	2,600
R_TSIP_GenerateEccP224PublicKeyIndex	2,600
R_TSIP_GenerateEccP256PublicKeyIndex	2,600
R_TSIP_GenerateEccP384PublicKeyIndex	2,800
R_TSIP_GenerateEccP192PrivateKeyIndex	2,300
R_TSIP_GenerateEccP224PrivateKeyIndex	2,300
R_TSIP_GenerateEccP256PrivateKeyIndex	2,300
R_TSIP_GenerateEccP384PrivateKeyIndex	2,300
R_TSIP_GenerateEccP192RandomKeyIndex *1	140,000
R_TSIP_GenerateEccP224RandomKeyIndex *1	150,000
R_TSIP_GenerateEccP256RandomKeyIndex *1	150,000
R_TSIP_GenerateEccP384RandomKeyIndex *1	1,100,000
R_TSIP_UpdateEccP192PublicKeyIndex	2,400
R_TSIP_UpdateEccP224PublicKeyIndex	2,300
R_TSIP_UpdateEccP256PublicKeyIndex	2,300
R_TSIP_UpdateEccP384PublicKeyIndex	2,500
R_TSIP_UpdateEccP192PrivateKeyIndex	2,100
R_TSIP_UpdateEccP224PrivateKeyIndex	2,000
R_TSIP_UpdateEccP256PrivateKeyIndex	2,000
R_TSIP_UpdateEccP384PrivateKeyIndex	2,100

Note 1. Average value at 10 runs.

**Table 1.74 Performance of ECDSA Signature Generation/Verification**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	Message size=1byte	Message size=128byte	Message size=256byte
R_TSIP_EcdsaP192SignatureGenerate	170,000	170,000	170,000
R_TSIP_EcdsaP224SignatureGenerate	170,000	170,000	170,000
R_TSIP_EcdsaP256SignatureGenerate	170,000	180,000	170,000
R_TSIP_EcdsaP384SignatureGenerate*1	1,200,000		
R_TSIP_EcdsaP192SignatureVerification	310,000	310,000	310,000
R_TSIP_EcdsaP224SignatureVerification	330,000	330,000	330,000
R_TSIP_EcdsaP256SignatureVerification	330,000	340,000	330,000
R_TSIP_EcdsaP384SignatureVerification*1	2,200,000		

Note 1. Not include SHA384 calculation.

**Table 1.75 Performance of Key Exchange**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)
R_TSIP_EcdhP256Init	42
R_TSIP_EcdhP256ReadPublicKey	340,000
R_TSIP_EcdhP256MakePublicKey	310,000
R_TSIP_EcdhP256CalculateSharedSecretIndex	360,000
R_TSIP_EcdhP256KeyDerivation	3,000
R_TSIP_EcdheP512KeyAgreement	3,300,000
R_TSIP_Rsa2048DhKeyAgreement	53,000,000

Key exchange performance (without KeyAgreement) was measured with parameters fixed as follows: key exchange format = ECDHE and derived key type = AES-GCM-128.

**1.7.6 RX72M and RX72N****Table 1.76 Performance of each APIs**

<b>API</b>	<b>Performance (Unit: cycle)</b>
R_TSIP_Open	6,300,000
R_TSIP_Close	310
R_TSIP_GetVersion	20
R_TSIP_GenerateAes128KeyIndex	2,200
R_TSIP_GenerateAes256KeyIndex	2,300
R_TSIP_GenerateAes128RandomKeyIndex	1,300
R_TSIP_GenerateAes256RandomKeyIndex	1,800
R_TSIP_GenerateRandomNumber	560
R_TSIP_GenerateUpdateKeyRingKeyIndex	2,300
R_TSIP_UpdateAes128KeyIndex	1,900
R_TSIP_UpdateAes256KeyIndex	2,100

**Table 1.77 Performance of Firmware Verify APIs**

<b>API</b>	<b>Performance (Unit: cycle)</b>		
	<b>8 KB processing</b>	<b>16 KB processing</b>	<b>24 KB processing</b>
R_TSIP_VerifyFirmwareMAC	19,000	38,000	56,000

**Table 1.78 Performance of AES**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	16-byte processing	48-byte processing	80-byte processing
R_TSIP_Aes128EcbEncryptInit	1,300	1,300	1,300
R_TSIP_Aes128EcbEncryptUpdate	390	510	640
R_TSIP_Aes128EcbEncryptFinal	340	340	340
R_TSIP_Aes128EcbDecryptInit	1,300	1,300	1,300
R_TSIP_Aes128EcbDecryptUpdate	450	570	700
R_TSIP_Aes128EcbDecryptFinal	350	350	350
R_TSIP_Aes256EcbEncryptInit	1,400	1,400	1,400
R_TSIP_Aes256EcbEncryptUpdate	400	530	660
R_TSIP_Aes256EcbEncryptFinal	330	330	330
R_TSIP_Aes256EcbDecryptInit	1,400	1,400	1,400
R_TSIP_Aes256EcbDecryptUpdate	480	600	740
R_TSIP_Aes256EcbDecryptFinal	340	340	340
R_TSIP_Aes128CbcEncryptInit	1,400	1,400	1,400
R_TSIP_Aes128CbcEncryptUpdate	440	560	700
R_TSIP_Aes128CbcEncryptFinal	360	360	360
R_TSIP_Aes128CbcDecryptInit	1,400	1,400	1,400
R_TSIP_Aes128CbcDecryptUpdate	500	610	750
R_TSIP_Aes128CbcDecryptFinal	370	370	370
R_TSIP_Aes256CbcEncryptInit	1,500	1,500	1,500
R_TSIP_Aes256CbcEncryptUpdate	460	580	720
R_TSIP_Aes256CbcEncryptFinal	360	360	360
R_TSIP_Aes256CbcDecryptInit	1,500	1,500	1,500
R_TSIP_Aes256CbcDecryptUpdate	530	650	790
R_TSIP_Aes256CbcDecryptFinal	370	370	370

**Table 1.79 Performance of AES-GCM**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	48-byte processing	64-byte processing	80-byte processing
R_TSIP_Aes128GcmEncryptInit	4,400	4,400	4,400
R_TSIP_Aes128GcmEncryptUpdate	1,600	1,700	1,800
R_TSIP_Aes128GcmEncryptFinal	1,100	1,100	1,100
R_TSIP_Aes128GcmDecryptInit	4,300	4,300	4,300
R_TSIP_Aes128GcmDecryptUpdate	1,600	1,700	1,800
R_TSIP_Aes128GcmDecryptFinal	1,700	1,700	1,700
R_TSIP_Aes256GcmEncryptInit	4,300	4,300	4,300
R_TSIP_Aes256GcmEncryptUpdate	1,600	1,700	1,800
R_TSIP_Aes256GcmEncryptFinal	860	860	860
R_TSIP_Aes256GcmDecryptInit	4,300	4,300	4,300
R_TSIP_Aes256GcmDecryptUpdate	1,700	1,700	1,800
R_TSIP_Aes256GcmDecryptFinal	1,500	1,500	1,500

GCM performance was measured with parameters fixed as follows: ivect = 1,024 bits, AAD = 720 bits, and authentication tag = 128 bits.

**Table 1.80 Performance of AES-CCM**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	48-byte processing	64-byte processing	80-byte processing
R_TSIP_Aes128CcmEncryptInit	2,400	2,400	2,400
R_TSIP_Aes128CcmEncryptUpdate	900	970	1,100
R_TSIP_Aes128CcmEncryptFinal	750	750	750
R_TSIP_Aes128CcmDecryptInit	2,500	2,500	2,500
R_TSIP_Aes128CcmDecryptUpdate	820	900	980
R_TSIP_Aes128CcmDecryptFinal	1,500	1,500	1,500
R_TSIP_Aes256CcmEncryptInit	2,000	2,000	2,000
R_TSIP_Aes256CcmEncryptUpdate	960	1,100	1,200
R_TSIP_Aes256CcmEncryptFinal	800	800	800
R_TSIP_Aes256CcmDecryptInit	2,000	2,000	2,000
R_TSIP_Aes256CcmDecryptUpdate	860	950	1,100
R_TSIP_Aes256CcmDecryptFinal	1,600	1,600	1,600

CCM performance was measured with parameters fixed as follows: nonce = 104 bits, AAD = 880 bits, and MAC = 128 bits.

**Table 1.81 Performance of AES-CMAC**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	48-byte processing	64-byte processing	80-byte processing
R_TSIP_Aes128CmacGenerateInit	920	910	920
R_TSIP_Aes128CmacGenerateUpdate	490	530	570
R_TSIP_Aes128CmacGenerateFinal	630	620	620
R_TSIP_Aes128CmacVerifyInit	910	920	920
R_TSIP_Aes128CmacVerifyUpdate	490	530	570
R_TSIP_Aes128CmacVerifyFinal	1,300	1,300	1,300
R_TSIP_Aes256CmacGenerateInit	1,100	1,100	1,100
R_TSIP_Aes256CmacGenerateUpdate	520	560	600
R_TSIP_Aes256CmacGenerateFinal	660	660	660
R_TSIP_Aes256CmacVerifyInit	1,100	1,100	1,100
R_TSIP_Aes256CmacVerifyUpdate	530	570	610
R_TSIP_Aes256CmacVerifyFinal	1,300	1,300	1,300

**Table 1.82 Performance of AES Key Wrap**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)	
	Wrap target key = AES-128	Wrap target key = AES-256
R_TSIP_Aes128KeyWrap	6,500	11,000
R_TSIP_Aes256KeyWrap	6,800	11,000
R_TSIP_Aes128KeyUnwrap	7,400	12,000
R_TSIP_Aes256KeyUnwrap	7,600	12,000

**Table 1.83 Performance of Common API (TDES Key Index Generation)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)
R_TSIP_GenerateTdesKeyIndex	2,300
R_TSIP_GenerateTdesRandomKeyIndex	1,800
R_TSIP_UpdateTdesKeyIndex	2,100

**Table 1.84 Performance of TDES**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	16-byte processing	48-byte processing	80-byte processing
R_TSIP_TdesEcbEncryptInit	820	820	820
R_TSIP_TdesEcbEncryptUpdate	440	640	840
R_TSIP_TdesEcbEncryptFinal	330	330	330
R_TSIP_TdesEcbDecryptInit	840	840	840
R_TSIP_TdesEcbDecryptUpdate	460	660	860
R_TSIP_TdesEcbDecryptFinal	340	340	340
R_TSIP_TdesCbcEncryptInit	880	880	880
R_TSIP_TdesCbcEncryptUpdate	490	690	890
R_TSIP_TdesCbcEncryptFinal	350	350	350
R_TSIP_TdesCbcDecryptInit	880	880	880
R_TSIP_TdesCbcDecryptUpdate	510	720	910
R_TSIP_TdesCbcDecryptFinal	370	370	370

**Table 1.85 Performance of Common API (ARC4 Key Index Generation)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)
R_TSIP_GenerateArc4KeyIndex	4,000
R_TSIP_GenerateArc4RandomKeyIndex	9,200
R_TSIP_UpdateArc4KeyIndex	3,800

**Table 1.86 Performance of RSASSA-PKCS-v1\_5 Signature Generation/Verification (HASH = SHA1)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	Message size=16byte	Message size=48byte	Message size=80byte
R_TSIP_Arc4EncryptInit	1,900	1,900	1,900
R_TSIP_Arc4EncryptUpdate	370	490	620
R_TSIP_Arc4EncryptFinal	240	240	240
R_TSIP_Arc4DecryptInit	1,900	1,900	1,900
R_TSIP_Arc4DecryptUpdate	370	490	620
R_TSIP_Arc4DecryptFinal	240	230	230

**Table 1.87 Performance of Common API (RSA Key Index Generation)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)
R_TSIP_GenerateRsa1024PublicKeyIndex	37,000
R_TSIP_GenerateRsa1024PrivateKeyIndex	38,000
R_TSIP_GenerateRsa2048PublicKeyIndex	140,000
R_TSIP_GenerateRsa2048PrivateKeyIndex	140,000
R_TSIP_GenerateRsa1024RandomKeyIndex *1	59,000,000
R_TSIP_GenerateRsa2048RandomKeyIndex *1	450,000,000
R_TSIP_UpdateRsa1024PublicKeyIndex	37,000
R_TSIP_UpdateRsa1024PrivateKeyIndex	38,000
R_TSIP_UpdateRsa2048PublicKeyIndex	140,000
R_TSIP_UpdateRsa2048PrivateKeyIndex	140,000

Note 1. Average value at 10 runs.

**Table 1.88 Performance of RSASSA-PKCS-v1\_5 Signature Generation/Verification (HASH = SHA1)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	Message size=1byte	Message size=128byte	Message size=256byte
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs1024SignatureGenerate	1,300,000	1,300,000	1,300,000
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs1024SignatureVerification	17,000	18,000	18,000
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs2048SignatureGenerate	27,000,000	27,000,000	27,000,000
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs2048SignatureVerification	140,000	140,000	140,000

**Table 1.89 Performance of RSASSA-PKCS-v1\_5 Signature Generation/Verification (HASH = SHA256)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	Message size=1byte	Message size=128byte	Message size=256byte
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs1024SignatureGenerate	1,300,000	1,300,000	1,300,000
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs1024SignatureVerification	17,000	18,000	18,000
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs2048SignatureGenerate	27,000,000	27,000,000	27,000,000
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs2048SignatureVerification	140,000	140,000	140,000

**Table 1.90 Performance of RSASSA-PKCS-v1\_5 Signature Generation/Verification (HASH = MD5)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	Message size=1byte	Message size=128byte	Message size=256byte
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs1024SignatureGenerate	1,300,000	1,300,000	1,300,000
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs1024SignatureVerification	17,000	18,000	18,000
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs2048SignatureGenerate	27,000,000	27,000,000	27,000,000
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs2048SignatureVerification	140,000	140,000	140,000

**Table 1.91 Performance of RSAES-PKCS1-v1\_5 Encryption/Decryption with 1,024-Bit Key Size**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)	
	Message size=1byte	Message size=117byte
R_TSIP_RsaesPkcs1024Encrypt	21,000	16,000
R_TSIP_RsaesPkcs1024Decrypt	1,300,000	1,300,000



**Table 1.92 Performance of RSAES-PKCS1-v1\_5 Encryption/Decryption with 2,048-Bit Key Size**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)	
	Message size=1byte	Message size=245byte
R_TSIP_RsaesPkcs2048Encrypt	150,000	140,000
R_TSIP_RsaesPkcs2048Decrypt	27,000,000	27,000,000

**Table 1.93 Performance of HASH (SHA1)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	128-byte processing	192-byte processing	256-byte processing
R_TSIP_Sha1Init	100	100	100
R_TSIP_Sha1Update	1,300	1,500	1,700
R_TSIP_Sha1Final	670	670	670

**Table 1.94 Performance of HASH (SHA256)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	128-byte processing	192-byte processing	256-byte processing
R_TSIP_Sha256Init	110	110	110
R_TSIP_Sha256Update	1,300	1,500	1,700
R_TSIP_Sha256Final	640	640	640

**Table 1.95 Performance of HASH (MD5)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	128-byte processing	192-byte processing	256-byte processing
R_TSIP_Md5Init	94	94	94
R_TSIP_Md5Update	1,200	1,400	1,500
R_TSIP_Md5Final	630	630	630

**Table 1.96 Performance of Common API (HMAC Key Index Generation)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)
R_TSIP_GenerateSha1HmacKeyIndex	2,400
R_TSIP_GenerateSha256HmacKeyIndex	2,400
R_TSIP_UpdateSha1HmacKeyIndex	2,200
R_TSIP_UpdateSha256HmacKeyIndex	2,200

**Table 1.97 Performance of HMAC (SHA1)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	128-byte processing	192-byte processing	256-byte processing
R_TSIP_Sha1HmacGenerateInit	1,100	1,100	1,100
R_TSIP_Sha1HmacGenerateUpdate	800	1,100	1,300
R_TSIP_Sha1HmacGenerateFinal	1,700	1,700	1,700
R_TSIP_Sha1HmacVerifyInit	1,100	1,100	1,100
R_TSIP_Sha1HmacVerifyUpdate	810	1,100	1,300
R_TSIP_Sha1HmacVerifyFinal	2,800	2,800	2,800

**Table 1.98 Performance of HMAC (SHA256)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	128-byte processing	192-byte processing	256-byte processing
R_TSIP_Sha256HmacGenerateInit	1,400	1,400	1,400
R_TSIP_Sha256HmacGenerateUpdate	740	910	1,100
R_TSIP_Sha256HmacGenerateFinal	1,600	1,600	1,600
R_TSIP_Sha256HmacVerifyInit	1,400	1,400	1,400
R_TSIP_Sha256HmacVerifyUpdate	730	910	1,100
R_TSIP_Sha256HmacVerifyFinal	2,800	2,800	2,800

**Table 1.99 Performance of Common API (ECC Key Index Generation)**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)
R_TSIP_GenerateEccP192PublicKeyIndex	2,700
R_TSIP_GenerateEccP224PublicKeyIndex	2,700
R_TSIP_GenerateEccP256PublicKeyIndex	2,700
R_TSIP_GenerateEccP384PublicKeyIndex	2,900
R_TSIP_GenerateEccP192PrivateKeyIndex	2,400
R_TSIP_GenerateEccP224PrivateKeyIndex	2,400
R_TSIP_GenerateEccP256PrivateKeyIndex	2,400
R_TSIP_GenerateEccP384PrivateKeyIndex	2,400
R_TSIP_GenerateEccP192RandomKeyIndex *1	140,000
R_TSIP_GenerateEccP224RandomKeyIndex *1	150,000
R_TSIP_GenerateEccP256RandomKeyIndex *1	150,000
R_TSIP_GenerateEccP384RandomKeyIndex *1	1,100,000
R_TSIP_UpdateEccP192PublicKeyIndex	2,500
R_TSIP_UpdateEccP224PublicKeyIndex	2,400
R_TSIP_UpdateEccP256PublicKeyIndex	2,500
R_TSIP_UpdateEccP384PublicKeyIndex	2,600
R_TSIP_UpdateEccP192PrivateKeyIndex	2,100
R_TSIP_UpdateEccP224PrivateKeyIndex	2,200
R_TSIP_UpdateEccP256PrivateKeyIndex	2,100
R_TSIP_UpdateEccP384PrivateKeyIndex	2,200

Note 1. Average value at 10 runs.

**Table 1.100 Performance of ECDSA Signature Generation/Verification**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)		
	Message size=1byte	Message size=128byte	Message size=256byte
R_TSIP_EcdsaP192SignatureGenerate	170,000	170,000	170,000
R_TSIP_EcdsaP224SignatureGenerate	170,000	170,000	170,000
R_TSIP_EcdsaP256SignatureGenerate	170,000	170,000	170,000
R_TSIP_EcdsaP384SignatureGenerate*1	1,200,000		
R_TSIP_EcdsaP192SignatureVerification	310,000	310,000	310,000
R_TSIP_EcdsaP224SignatureVerification	330,000	330,000	340,000
R_TSIP_EcdsaP256SignatureVerification	330,000	330,000	340,000
R_TSIP_EcdsaP384SignatureVerification*1	2,100,000		

Note 1. Not include SHA384 calculation.

**Table 1.101 Performance of Key Exchange**

API	Performance (Unit: cycle)
R_TSIP_EcdhP256Init	42
R_TSIP_EcdhP256ReadPublicKey	340,000
R_TSIP_EcdhP256MakePublicKey	310,000
R_TSIP_EcdhP256CalculateSharedSecretIndex	360,000
R_TSIP_EcdhP256KeyDerivation	3,200
R_TSIP_EcdheP512KeyAgreement	3,300,000
R_TSIP_Rsa2048DhKeyAgreement	53,000,000

Key exchange performance (without KeyAgreement) was measured with parameters fixed as follows: key exchange format = ECDHE and derived key type = AES-128.

## 2. API Information

### 2.1 Hardware Requirements

The TSIP driver depends upon the TSIP capabilities provided on the MCU. Use a model name provided built-in TSIP.

### 2.2 Software Requirements

The TSIP driver is dependent on the following module:

r\_bsp    Use rev7.10 or later.

- When using the RX231 or RX23W (On the RX231, a portion of the comment below following “= Chip” differs.)

Change the following macro value to 0xB, or 0xD(Only RX23W) of the file r\_bsp\_config.h in the r\_config folder.

```
/* Chip version.
   Character(s) = Value for macro =
   A  = 0xA      = Chip version A
                   = Security function not included.
   B  = 0xB      = Chip version B
                   = Security function included.
   C  = 0xC      = Chip version C
                   = Security function not included.
   D  = 0xD      = Chip version D
                   = Security function included.
*/
#define BSP_CFG_MCU_PART_VERSION      (0xB)
```

- When using the RX66T or RX72T (On the RX72T, a portion of the comment below following “= PGA” differs.)

Change the value of the following macro in r\_bsp\_config.h in the r\_config folder to 0xE, 0xF, or 0x10.

```
/* Whether PGA differential input, Encryption and USB are included or not.
   Character(s) = Value for macro = Description
   A = 0xA      = PGA differential input included, Encryption module not included,
                   USB module not included
   B = 0xB      = PGA differential input not included, Encryption module not included,
                   USB module not included
   C = 0xC      = PGA differential input included, Encryption module not included,
                   USB module included
   E = 0xE      = PGA differential input included, Encryption module included,
                   USB module not included
   F = 0xF      = PGA differential input not included, Encryption module included,
                   USB module not included
   G = 0x10     = PGA differential input included, Encryption module included,
                   USB module included
*/
#define BSP_CFG_MCU_PART_FUNCTION     (0xE)
```

- If using RX66N, RX671, RX72M, or RX72N

Change the value of the following macro of `r_bsp_config.h` in the `r_config` folder to 0x11

```
/* Whether Encryption is included or not.
   Character(s) = Value for macro = Description
   D           = 0xD           = Encryption module not included
   H           = 0x11          = Encryption module included
*/
#define BSP_CFG_MCU_PART_FUNCTION      (0x11)
```

- If using RX65N

Change the value of the following macro of `r_bsp_config.h` in the `r_config` folder to true.

```
/* Whether Encryption and SDHI/SDSI are included or not.
   Character(s) = Value for macro = Description
   A = false = Encryption module not included, SDHI/SDSI module not included
   B = false = Encryption module not included, SDHI/SDSI module included
   D = false = Encryption module not included, SDHI/SDSI module included
   E = true  = Encryption module included, SDHI/SDSI module not included
   F = true  = Encryption module included, SDHI/SDSI module included
   H = true  = Encryption module included, SDHI/SDSI module included
*/
#define BSP_CFG_MCU_PART_ENCRYPTION_INCLUDED (true)
```

---

## 2.3 Supported Toolchain

---

The operation of the TSIP driver with the following toolchain has been confirmed.

RX Family C/C++ Compiler Package V3.04.00

The TSIP driver has been confirmed to work with the tool chain shown in "5.1 Confirmed Operation Environment".

---

## 2.4 Header File

---

All API calls and their supported interface definitions are contained in `r_tsip_rx_if.h`.

---

## 2.5 Integer Types

---

This project uses `stdint.h` defined ANSI C99.

---

## 2.6 API Data Structure

---

For the data structures used in the TSIP driver, refer to `r_tsip_rx_if.h`.

---

## 2.7 Return Values

---

This shows the different values API functions can return. This enum is found in `r_tsip_rx_if.h` along with the API function declarations.

```
typedef enum e_tsip_err
{
    TSIP_SUCCESS=0,
    TSIP_ERR_FAIL,           // Self-check failed to terminate normally, or
                           // Detected illegal MAC by using
                           // R_TSIP_VerifyFirmwareMAC.
                           // or each R_TSIP_ function internal error.
    TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT, // A resource conflict occurred because
                           // a resource required by the processing
                           // routine was in use by another
                           // processing routine.
    TSIP_ERR_RETRY,         // Indicates that self-check terminated
                           //with an error. Run the function again.
    TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET,       // An error occurred when setting the invalid key index.
    TSIP_ERR_AUTHENTICATION // Authentication failed
    TSIP_ERR_CALLBACK_UNREGIST, // Callback function is not registered.
    TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER,      // Input data is illegal.
    TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION, // An invalid function call occurred.
    TSIP_RESUME_FIRMWARE_GENERATE_MAC, // There is additional processing.
                                   //It is necessary to call the API again.
    TSIP_ERR_VERIFICATION_FAIL, // Verification of TLS1.3 handshake failed.
}e_tsip_err_t
```

## 2.8 Adding the FIT Module to Your Project

---

This module must be added to each project in which it is used. Renesas recommends using “Smart Configurator” described in (1) or (3). However, “Smart Configurator” only supports some RX devices. Please use the methods of (2) or (4) for unsupported RX devices.

- (1) Adding the FIT module to your project using “Smart Configurator” in e<sup>2</sup> studio  
By using the “Smart Configurator” in e<sup>2</sup> studio, the FIT module is automatically added to your project. Refer to “Renesas e<sup>2</sup> studio Smart Configurator User Guide (R20AN0451)” for details.
- (2) Adding the FIT module to your project using “FIT Configurator” in e<sup>2</sup> studio  
By using the “FIT Configurator” in e<sup>2</sup> studio, the FIT module is automatically added to your project. Refer to “Adding Firmware Integration Technology Modules to Projects (R01AN1723)” for details.
- (3) Adding the FIT module to your project using “Smart Configurator” on CS+  
By using the “Smart Configurator Standalone version” in CS+, the FIT module is automatically added to your project. Refer to “Renesas e<sup>2</sup> studio Smart Configurator User Guide (R20AN0451)” for details.
- (4) Adding the FIT module to your project in CS+  
In CS+, please manually add the FIT module to your project. Refer to “Adding Firmware Integration Technology Modules to CS+ Projects (R01AN1826)” for details.

### 3. How to Use TSIP Driver

The TSIP driver for the RX family provides the following functions:

- Random number generation
- Secure key management
- Unauthorized access monitoring
- Acceleration of cryptographic operations
- Acceleration of TLS processing

The keys handled by the TSIP driver (input and output keys) are opaque keys wrapped in a device-specific key called Hardware Unique Key(HUK), which is accessible only by TSIP. In the RX TSIP driver, this opaque key is called the Key Index. Secure key management in the TSIP driver is achieved by wrapping the key with a Hardware Unique Key, which provides key confidentiality and tamper detection outside of TSIP.

Unauthorized access monitoring by TSIP covers all cryptographic operations provided by this driver and is always enabled during cryptographic operations. If tampering of cryptographic operations is detected while this driver is in use, this driver will stop operation.

There are two types of APIs provided by the TSIP driver for accelerating cryptographic operations: those that provide cryptographic operations with a single API and those that provide them with multiple APIs. In this document, the former is referred to as single-part operations and the latter as multi-part operations.

Symmetric ciphers and hashes provide APIs for multi-part operations split into Init-Update-Final, while other ciphers provide APIs for single-part operations.

#### 3.1 How to Recover from Unauthorized Access Detection

Unauthorized access monitoring by TSIP is always enabled during execution of all cryptographic APIs. If tampering of cryptographic operations is detected while this driver is in use, this driver will stop operation in an infinite loop.

Whether or not the TSIP driver is stopped in an infinite loop due to unauthorized access must be detected on the user application side using a watchdog timer or other means.

If unauthorized access is detected by the user application, take appropriate measures to satisfy the system security policy, such as logging and system restart.

To recover from unauthorized access detection, close the TSIP driver once with `R_TSIP_Close()` and restart TSIP again with `R_TSIP_Open()` or reset the device.

#### 3.2 How to Avoid TSIP Access Conflicts

All RX Family products with TSIP can use only one channel of TSIP, and the TSIP driver, like drivers for many peripheral IPs, occupies the hardware resources of TSIP during the execution of the driver API.

Among the APIs that provide multipart operations, the symmetric key cipher and HMAC functions continue to occupy TSIP hardware resources until a series of multipart operations are completed.

Therefore, when using the TSIP driver in a user application program, please note the following two points to avoid access conflicts to TSIP.

- 1) It is not allowed to execute other TSIP driver APIs while the TSIP driver API is being executed.
- 2) Symmetric key ciphers and HMAC functions cannot execute other TSIP driver APIs until a series of operations (Init/Update/Final) currently being processed are completed.

Note that the message digest generation function can execute other TSIP driver APIs during a series of multi-part operations.



If a TSIP driver API causes a TSIP hardware resource access conflict, the API returns TSIP\_ERR\_RESOURCE\_CONFLICT or TSIP\_ERR\_PROHIBIT\_FUNCTION.

When using the TSIP driver, please use one of the following method to avoid TSIP access conflicts.

- Use the APIs in an order that does not cause TSIP access conflicts.

### 3.3 BSP FIT Module Integration

The TSIP driver uses the BSP FIT module internally as described in section 2.2. When using the TSIP driver, please link the following API. For details, refer to the Board Support Package Module Firmware Integration Technology Application Note (R01AN1685xJxxxxxx).

- R\_BSP\_RegisterProtectEnable()
- R\_BSP\_RegisterProtectDisable()
- R\_BSP\_InterruptsEnable()
- R\_BSP\_InterruptsDisable()

It is also assumed that BSP startup has been completed before these APIs are called; if BSP startup is not used, call R\_BSP\_StartupOpen() beforehand. Initialize internal variables used within the above API.

### 3.4 Single-part and Multi-part Operations

There are two types of APIs provided by the TSIP driver for accelerating cryptographic operations: those that provide cryptographic operations in a single API and those that provide them in multiple APIs. In this document, the former is referred to as single-part operations and the latter as multi-part operations.

Symmetric key ciphers and hashes (message digest generation function and HMAC function) provide APIs for multi-part operations, while other ciphers provide APIs for single-part operations.

Multi-part operations are APIs which split a single cryptographic operation into a sequence of separate steps (Init-Update-Final). This enables fine control over the configuration of the cryptographic operation, and allows the message data to be processed in fragments instead of all at once.

All multi-part operations follow the same pattern of use:

**Init:** Initialize and start the operation.

On success, the operation active. On failure, the operation will enter an error state.

**Update:** Update the operation. The update function can provide additional parameters, supply data for processing or generate outputs.

On success, the operation remains active. On failure, the operation will enter an error state.

**Final:** To end the operation, call the applicable finalizing function. This will take any final inputs, produce any final outputs, and then release any resources associated with the operation.

On success, the operation returns to the inactive state. On failure, the operation will enter an error state.

### 3.5 Open and Close

This driver provides APIs for the following types of driver management operation:

No.	API	Description
1	R_TSIP_Open	Open TSIP driver Initializes the TSIP, self-test of the TSIP fault detection and random number generation circuitry.
2	R_TSIP_Close	Close TSIP driver
3	R_TSIP_SoftwareReset	Reset TSIP driver
4	R_TSIP_GetVersion	Get TSIP driver version

Applications using this driver must call R\_TSIP\_Open() to initialize the driver before using other functions. Also, when terminating the use of this driver, R\_TSIP\_Close() must be called.

If some problems occur while using the driver and you want to reset the driver and its control target, TSIP, you need to call R\_TSIP\_SoftwareReset() or R\_TSIP\_Open() after calling R\_TSIP\_Close(). driver, call R\_TSIP\_SoftwareReset() if you do not want to resume TSIP driver processing, or call R\_TSIP\_Open() if you want to resume TSIP driver processing.

In R\_TSIP\_Open(), a self-test is performed to detect hardware failure of TSIP and to confirm that there is no abnormality in the random number generation circuit. The self-test of the random number generator circuitry performs the health test described in NIST SP800-90B on the data generated by the physical random number generator, evaluates the entropy using and then generates a random number of seed.

### 3.6 Random Number Generation

This driver provides an API for the random number generation:

No.	API	Description
1	R_TSIP_GenerateRandomNumber	Random numbers are generated using the CTR-DRBG method described in NIST SP800-90A.

### 3.7 Key Management

This driver provides APIs for the following types of key management operation:

No.	API	Description
1	R_TSIP_GenerateUpdateKeyRingKeyIndex R_TSIP_GenerateAesXXXKeyIndex R_TSIP_GenerateTdesKeyIndex R_TSIP_GenerateArc4KeyIndex R_TSIP_GenerateShaXXXHmacKeyIndex R_TSIP_GenerateRsaXXXPublicKeyIndex R_TSIP_GenerateRsaXXXPrivateKeyIndex R_TSIP_GenerateEccPXXXKeyIndex R_TSIP_GenerateTlsRsaPublicKeyIndex	Key injection API that uses the Renesas Key Wrap service to convert a user key into a Key Index wrapped in a HUK. It can be used for factory key injection. [Aes] XXX = 128, 256 [Hmac] XXX = 1, 256 [Rsa] XXX = 1024, 2048, 3072 <sup>Note</sup> , 4096 <sup>Note</sup> [Ecc] XXX = 196, 224, 256, 384
2	R_TSIP_UpdateAesXXXKeyIndex R_TSIP_UpdateTdesKeyIndex R_TSIP_UpdateArc4KeyIndex R_TSIP_UpdateRsaXXXPublicKeyIndex R_TSIP_UpdateRsaXXXPrivateKeyIndex R_TSIP_UpdateEccPXXXKeyIndex	Key update API that uses an Update Key Ring to convert a user key into a Key Index wrapped in a HUK. It can be used to update keys in the field. [Aes] XXX = 128, 256 [Hmac] XXX = 1, 256 [Rsa] XXX = 1024, 2048, 3072 <sup>Note</sup> , 4096 <sup>Note</sup> [Ecc] XXX = 196, 224, 256, 384
3	R_TSIP_GenerateAesXXXRandomKeyIndex R_TSIP_GenerateTdesRandomKeyIndex R_TSIP_GenerateArc4RandomKeyIndex R_TSIP_GenerateRsaXXXRandomKeyIndex R_TSIP_GenerateEccPXXXRandomKeyIndex	Generates a random key and converts it to a Key Index. [Aes] XXX = 128, 256 [Rsa] XXX = 1024, 2048 [Ecc] XXX = 196, 224, 256, 384

Note These key lengths provide only public keys.

### 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update

Key Injection and Key Update provide a mechanism to enable secure delivery of user keys, converting them into a Key Index wrapped with a HUK.

Wrapping a private key with Hardware Unique Key involves encryption and adding MAC, while wrapping a public key involves only adding MAC. Since the Key Index of the public key is not encrypted, the plaintext public key can be extracted from the Key Index of the public key.

The user key is encrypted in AES-128 CBC mode using the first 128 bits of the Provisioning Key or Update Key Ring used for wrapping. Calculate the MAC of the user key in AES-128 CBC-MAC using the trailing 128 bits of the Provisioning Key or Update Key Ring used for wrapping as the key. Concatenate the encrypted user key with the MAC of the user key to generate an Encrypted User Key.

This application note explains the provisioning key and encrypted provisioning key using the key attached to the sample program. These key for mass production needs to be newly generated. An application note with these key details is available.

We will provide the product to customers who will be adopting or plan to adopt a Renesas microcontroller. Please contact your local Renesas Electronics sales office or distributor.

<https://www.renesas.com/contact/>

### 3.8 Symmetric Cryptography

This driver provides APIs for the following types of symmetric cryptographic operation:

No.	API	Description
1	R_TSIP_AesXXX[Mode]Encrypt* R_TSIP_AesXXX[Mode]Decrypt* R_TSIP_AesXXXCtr* R_TSIP_Tdes[Mode]Encrypt* R_TSIP_Tdes[Mode]Decrypt* R_TSIP_Arc4Encrypt* R_TSIP_Arc4Decrypt*	Symmetric ciphers AES 128/256bit: ECB, CBC, CTR encryption and decryption TDES: ECB, CBC encryption and decryption ARC4 XXX=128, 256 Mode=Ecb, Cbc
2	R_TSIP_AesXXXGcmEncrypt* R_TSIP_AesXXXGcmDecrypt* R_TSIP_AesXXXCcmEncrypt* R_TSIP_AesXXXCcmDecrypt*	Authenticated encryption with associated data (AEAD) AES-GCM, AES-CCM 128/256bit encryption and decryption XXX=128, 256
3	R_TSIP_AesXXXCmacGenerate* R_TSIP_AesXXXCmacVerify*	Message authentication codes (MAC) AES-CMAC 128/256bit MAC operation XXX=128, 256
4	R_TSIP_AESXXXKeyWrap R_TSIP_AESXXXKeyUnwrap	AES Key Wrap/ Unwrap XXX=128, 256

\*= Init, Update, Final

For each type of symmetric cryptographic operation, the API provides a set of functions that allow multi-part operations. For details on multi-part operations, refer to 3.4 Single-part and Multi-part Operations.

#### 3.8.1 Symmetric ciphers

The encryption operation for each AES mode is used as follows:

Call R\_TSIP\_AesXXX[Mode]EncryptInit() to specify the required key and initial vector.

Call the R\_TSIP\_AesXXX[Mode]EncryptUpdate() function on successive chunks of the plaintext message.

To complete an encryption operation, call R\_TSIP\_AesXXX[Mode]EncryptFinal().

The decryption operation for each AES mode is used as follows:

Call R\_TSIP\_AesXXX[Mode]DecryptInit() to specify the required key and initial vector.

Call the R\_TSIP\_AesXXX[Mode]DecryptUpdate() function on successive chunks of the ciphertext message.

To complete an decryption operation, call R\_TSIP\_AesXXX[Mode]DecryptFinal().

The TDES and ARC4 cryptographic APIs are used in the same way as AES.

#### 3.8.2 Authenticated encryption with associated data (AEAD)

The AES-GCM encryption operation is used as follows:

Call R\_TSIP\_AesXXXGcmEncryptInit() to specify the required key and initial vector.

Call the R\_TSIP\_AesXXXGcmEncryptUpdate() function on successive chunks of the plaintext message and additional data.

To complete an encryption operation and to compute authentication tag, call R\_TSIP\_AesXXXGcmEncryptFinal().

The AES-GCM decryption operation is used as follows:

Call `R_TSIP_AesXXXGCMDecryptInit()` to specify the required key and initial vector.

Call the `R_TSIP_AesXXXGCMDecryptUpdate()` function on successive chunks of the ciphertext message and additional data.

To complete an decryption operation and to compute authentication tag and verify it against a reference value, call `R_TSIP_AesXXXGcmDecryptFinal()`.

The AES-CCM cryptographic APIs are used in the same way as AES-GCM.

### 3.8.3 Message authentication codes (MAC)

The AES-CMAC signing operation is used as follows:

Call `R_TSIP_AesXXXCmacGenerateInit()` to specify the required key.

Call the `R_TSIP_AesXXXCmacGenerateUpdate()` function on successive chunks of the message.

To complete the MAC signing of a message, call `R_TSIP_AesXXXCmacGenerateFinal()`.

The AES-CMAC verification operation is used as follows:

Call `R_TSIP_AesXXXCmacVerifyInit()` to specify the required key.

Call the `R_TSIP_AesXXXCmacVerifyUpdate()` function on successive chunks of the message.

To verify the MAC of a message, call `R_TSIP_AesXXXCmacVerifyFinal()` and specify the required MAC for verification.

## 3.9 Asymmetric Cryptography

This driver provides APIs for the following types of asymmetric cryptographic operation:

No.	API	Description
1	<code>R_TSIP_RsaesPkcsXXXEncrypt</code> <code>R_TSIP_RsaesPkcsXXXDecrypt</code>	[RSAES-PKCS1-V1_5 encrypt] XXX = 1024, 2048, 3072, 4096 [RSAES-PKCS1-V1_5 decrypt] XXX = 1024, 2048
2	<code>R_TSIP_RsassaPkcsXXXSignatureGenerate</code> <code>R_TSIP_RsassaPkcsXXXSignatureVerification</code> <code>R_TSIP_RsassaPssXXXSignatureGenerate</code> <code>R_TSIP_RsassaPssXXXSignatureVerification</code> <code>R_TSIP_EcdsaPXXXSignatureGenerate</code> <code>R_TSIP_EcdsaPXXXSignatureVerification</code>	[RSASSA-PKCS1-V1_5 Sign] XXX = 1024, 2048 [RSASSA-PKCS1-V1_5 verify] XXX = 1024, 2048, 3072, 4096 [RSASSA-PSS sign/verify] XXX = 1024, 2048 [ECDSA sign/verify] XXX = 192, 224, 256, 384

For asymmetric encryption and signature, the API provides single-part functions.

### 3.10 Hash Functions

This driver provides APIs for the following types of hash operation:

No.	API	Description
1	R_TSIP_ShaXXX* R_TSIP_Md5* R_TSIP_GetCurrentHashDigestValue	Message digests (hash functions) SHA-1, SHA-256 XXX = 1, 256
2	R_TSIP_ShaXXXHmacGenerate* R_TSIP_ShaXXXHmacVerify*	Message authentication codes (MAC) HMAC: HMAC-SHA1, HMAC-SHA256 XXX = 1, 256

\*= Init, Update, Final

For each type of hash operation, the API provides a set of functions that allow multi-part operations. For details on multi-part operations, refer to 3.4 Single-part and Multi-part Operations.

#### 3.10.1 Message digests (hash functions)

A hash operation is used as follows:

Call R\_TSIP\_ShaXXXInit() to specify the required hash algorithm and the newly allocated object for the operation.

Call the R\_TSIP\_ShaXXXUpdate() function on successive chunks of the message.

To calculate the digest of a message, call R\_TSIP\_ShaXXXFinal().

After R\_TSIP\_ShaXXXUpdate(), you can call R\_TSIP\_GetCurrentHashDigestValue() to retrieve data in progress of the hash operation.

The MD5 APIs are used in the same way as SHA.

#### 3.10.2 Message authentication codes (HMAC)

The HMAC signing operation is used as follows:

Call R\_TSIP\_ShaXXXHmacGenerateInit() to specify the required key and the newly allocated object for the operation.

Call the R\_TSIP\_ShaXXXHmacGenerateUpdate() function on successive chunks of the message.

To complete the MAC signing of a message, call R\_TSIP\_ShaXXXHmacGenerateFinal().

The HMAC verification operation is used as follows:

Call R\_TSIP\_ShaXXXHmacVerifyInit() to specify the required key and the newly allocated object for the operation.

Call the R\_TSIP\_ShaXXXHmacVerifyUpdate() function on successive chunks of the message.

To verify the MAC of a message, call R\_TSIP\_ShaXXXHmacVerifyFinal() and specify the required MAC for verification.

### 3.11 Firmware Update

The TSIP driver supports a firmware update function to decrypt encrypted programs and perform MAC verification.

This driver provides APIs for the following firmware updates

No	API	Discription
1	R_TSIP_StartUpdateFirmware	Transition TSIP to a state where the firmware update function is available.
2	R_TSIP_GenerateFirmwareMAC	Decrypts the encrypted program, verify with MAC, and generates a MAC.
3	R_TSIP_VerifyFirmwareMac	Verifies with the MAC generated by R_TSIP_GenerateFirmwareMAC for the specified area.

The sample program to execute firmware update and an application note with details of this function is available.

We will provide the product to customers who will be adopting or plan to adopt a Renesas microcontroller. Please contact your local Renesas Electronics sales office or distributor.

<https://www.renesas.com/contact/>

## 4. API Functions

### 4.1 List of API Functions

The TSIP driver implements the following API functions

- (1) TSIP system function API
- (2) Random number generate API
- (3) AES Encryption/Decryption API
- (4) DES Encryption/Decryption API
- (5) ARC4 Encryption/Decryption API
- (6) RSA Operation API
- (7) ECC Signature Generate/Verify API
- (8) HASH Calculation API
- (9) SHA-HMAC Generate/Verify API
- (10) DH Calculation API
- (11) ECDH Key Exchange API
- (12) Key Wrap API
- (13) TLS function API
- (14) Firmware Update API

**Table 4.1 System function API**

API	Description	TSIP-Lite	TSIP
R_TSIP_Open	Enables TSIP functionality.	✓	✓
R_TSIP_Close	Disables TSIP functionality.	✓	✓
R_TSIP_SoftwareReset	Resets the TSIP module.	✓	✓
R_TSIP_GetVersion	Outputs the TSIP driver version.	✓	✓
R_TSIP_GenerateUpdateKeyRingKeyIndex	Generates a Key Index for key updating.	✓	✓

**Table 4.2 Random number generate API**

API	Description	TSIP-Lite	TSIP
R_TSIP_GenerateRandomNumber	Generate random number.	✓	✓



**Table 4.3 AES Encryption/Decryption API**

API	Description	TSIP-Lite	TSIP
R_TSIP_GenerateAesXXXKeyIndex	Generates AES Key Index.	✓	✓
R_TSIP_UpdateAesXXXKeyIndex	Generates the updating AES Key Index.	✓	✓
R_TSIP_GenerateAesXXXRandomKeyIndex	The AES key is generated from random numbers and output with the Key Index.	✓	✓
R_TSIP_AesXXXEcbEncryptInit R_TSIP_AesXXXEcbEncryptUpdate R_TSIP_AesXXXEcbEncryptFinal	AES-ECB mode encryption is performed using AES Key Index.	✓	✓
R_TSIP_AesXXXEcbDecryptInit R_TSIP_AesXXXEcbDecryptUpdate R_TSIP_AesXXXEcbDecryptFinal	AES-ECB mode decryption is performed using AES Key Index.	✓	✓
R_TSIP_AesXXXCbcEncryptInit R_TSIP_AesXXXCbcEncryptUpdate R_TSIP_AesXXXCbcEncryptFinal	AES-CBC mode encryption is performed using AES Key Index.	✓	✓
R_TSIP_AesXXXCbcDecryptInit R_TSIP_AesXXXCbcDecryptUpdate R_TSIP_AesXXXCbcDecryptFinal	AES-CBC mode decryption is performed using AES Key Index.	✓	✓
R_TSIP_AesXXXCtrInit R_TSIP_AesXXXCtrUpdate R_TSIP_AesXXXCtrFinal	AES-CTR mode cryptographic is performed using AES Key Index.	✓	✓
R_TSIP_AesXXXGcmEncryptInit R_TSIP_AesXXXGcmEncryptUpdate R_TSIP_AesXXXGcmEncryptFinal	AES-GCM mode encryption is performed using AES Key Index.	✓	✓
R_TSIP_AesXXXGcmDecryptInit R_TSIP_AesXXXGcmDecryptUpdate R_TSIP_AesXXXGcmDecryptFinal	AES-GCM mode decryption is performed using AES Key Index.	✓	✓
R_TSIP_AesXXXCcmEncryptInit R_TSIP_AesXXXCcmEncryptUpdate R_TSIP_AesXXXCcmEncryptFinal	AES-CCM mode encryption is performed using AES Key Index.	✓	✓
R_TSIP_AesXXXCcmDecryptInit R_TSIP_AesXXXCcmDecryptUpdate R_TSIP_AesXXXCcmDecryptFinal	AES-CCM mode decryption is performed using AES Key Index.	✓	✓
R_TSIP_AesXXXCmacGenerateInit R_TSIP_AesXXXCmacGenerateUpdate R_TSIP_AesXXXCmacGenerateFinal	AES-CMAC mode MAC generation is performed using AES Key Index.	✓	✓
R_TSIP_AesXXXCmacVerifyInit R_TSIP_AesXXXCmacVerifyUpdate R_TSIP_AesXXXCmacVerifyFinal	Verifies MACs generated in AES-CMAC mode using AES Key Index.	✓	✓

**Table 4.4 DES Encryption/Decryption API**

API	Description	TSIP-Lite	TSIP
R_TSIP_GenerateTdesKeyIndex	Generates TDES Key Index.	-	✓
R_TSIP_UpdateTdesKeyIndex	Generates the updating TDES Key Index.	-	✓
R_TSIP_GenerateTdesRandomKeyIndex	The TDES key is generated from random numbers and output with the Key Index.	-	✓
R_TSIP_TdesEcbEncryptInit R_TSIP_TdesEcbEncryptUpdate R_TSIP_TdesEcbEncryptFinal	TDES-ECB mode encryption.	-	✓
R_TSIP_TdesEcbDecryptInit R_TSIP_TdesEcbDecryptUpdate R_TSIP_TdesEcbDecryptFinal	TDES-ECB mode decryption.	-	✓
R_TSIP_TdesCbcEncryptInit R_TSIP_TdesCbcEncryptUpdate R_TSIP_TdesCbcEncryptFinal	TDES-CBC mode encryption.	-	✓
R_TSIP_TdesCbcDecryptInit R_TSIP_TdesCbcDecryptUpdate R_TSIP_TdesCbcDecryptFinal	TDES-CBC mode decryption.	-	✓

**Table 4.5 ARC4 Encryption/Decryption API**

API	Description	TSIP-Lite	TSIP
R_TSIP_GenerateArc4KeyIndex	Generates ARC4 Key Index.	-	✓
R_TSIP_UpdateArc4KeyIndex	Generates the updating ARC4 Key Index.	-	✓
R_TSIP_GenerateArc4RandomKeyIndex	The ARC4 key is generated from random numbers and output with the Key Index.	-	✓
R_TSIP_Arc4EncryptInit R_TSIP_Arc4EncryptUpdate R_TSIP_Arc4EncryptFinal	ARC4 encryption.	-	✓
R_TSIP_Arc4DecryptInit R_TSIP_Arc4DecryptUpdate R_TSIP_Arc4DecryptFinal	ARC4 decryption.	-	✓

**Table 4.6 RSA Operation API**

API	Description	TSIP-Lite	TSIP
R_TSIP_GenerateRsaXXXPrivateKeyIndex	Generates RSA Private key Key Index.	-	✓
R_TSIP_GenerateRsaXXXPublicKeyIndex	Generates RSA Public key Key Index.	-	✓
R_TSIP_UpdateRsaXXXPrivateKeyIndex	Generates the updating RSA Private key Key Index.	-	✓
R_TSIP_UpdateRsaXXXPublicKeyIndex	Generates the updating RSA Public key Key Index.	-	✓
R_TSIP_GenerateRsaXXXRandomKeyIndex	The RSA key is generated from random numbers and output with the Key Index. Exponent is fixed at 0x10001.	-	✓
R_TSIP_RsaesPkcsXXXEncrypt	RSA encryption by RSAES-PKCS1-V1_5.	-	✓
R_TSIP_RsaesPkcsXXXDecrypt	RSA decryption by RSAES-PKCS1-V1_5.	-	✓
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcsXXXSignatureGenerate	Generate signatures by RSASSA-PKCS1-V1_5.	-	✓
R_TSIP_RsassaPkcsXXXSignatureVerification	Verify signatures by RSASSA-PKCS1-V1_5.	-	✓
R_TSIP_RsassaPssXXXSignatureGenerate	Generate signatures by RSASSA-PSS.	-	✓
R_TSIP_RsassaPssXXXSignatureVerification	Verify signatures by RSASSA-PSS.	-	✓

**Table 4.7 ECC signature generation/verification API**

API	Description	TSIP-Lite	TSIP
R_TSIP_GenerateEccPXXXPublicKeyIndex	Generates ECC Private key Key Index.	-	✓
R_TSIP_GenerateEccPXXXPrivateKeyIndex	Generates ECC Public key Key Index.	-	✓
R_TSIP_UpdateEccPXXXPublicKeyIndex	Generates the updating ECC Private key Key Index.	-	✓
R_TSIP_UpdateEccPXXXPrivateKeyIndex	Generates the updating ECC Public key Key Index.	-	✓
R_TSIP_GenerateEccPXXXRandomKeyIndex	Generates Key Index for ECC private keys and the corresponding public key.	-	✓
R_TSIP_EcdsaPXXXSignatureGenerate	Generate signatures by ECDSA.	-	✓
R_TSIP_EcdsaPXXXSignatureVerification	Verify signatures by ECDSA.	-	✓

**Table 4.8 HASH calculation API**

API	Description	TSIP-Lite	TSIP
R_TSIP_ShaXXXInit R_TSIP_ShaXXXUpdate R_TSIP_ShaXXXFinal	Perform hash value operations with SHA.	-	✓
R_TSIP_Md5Init R_TSIP_Md5Update R_TSIP_Md5Final	Perform hash value operations with MD5.	-	✓
R_TSIP_GetCurrentHashDigestValue	Output hash value calculation in progress.	-	✓

**Table 4.9 SHA-HMAC generate/verify API**

API	Description	TSIP-Lite	TSIP
R_TSIP_GenerateShaXXXHmacKeyIndex	Generates a Key Index for SHA-HMAC computation.	-	✓
R_TSIP_UpdateShaXXXHmacKeyIndex	Updates a Key Index for SHA-HMAC computation.	-	✓
R_TSIP_ShaXXXHmacGenerateInit R_TSIP_ShaXXXHmacGenerateUpdate R_TSIP_ShaXXXHmacGenerateFinal	Perform SHA-HMAC calculation.	-	✓
R_TSIP_ShaXXXHmacVerifyInit R_TSIP_ShaXXXHmacVerifyUpdate R_TSIP_ShaXXXHmacVerifyFinal	Verifies SHA-HMAC calculation.	-	✓

**Table 4.10 DH calculation API**

API	Description	TSIP-Lite	TSIP
R_TSIP_Rsa2048DhKeyAgreement	Calculate DH key agreement using RSA-2048	-	✓

**Table 4.11 ECDH key exchange API**

API	Description	TSIP-Lite	TSIP
R_TSIP_EcdhP256Init	Prepares to perform ECDH P-256 key exchange computation.	-	✓
R_TSIP_EcdhP256ReadPublicKey	Verifies the ECC P-256 public key signature of the other key exchange party.	-	✓
R_TSIP_EcdhP256MakePublicKey	Signs the ECC P-256 private key.	-	✓
R_TSIP_EcdhP256CalculateSharedSecretIndex	Computes the shared secret Z from the public key of the other key exchange party and your own public key.	-	✓
R_TSIP_EcdhP256KeyDerivation	Derives Z from the shared key.	-	✓
R_TSIP_EcdheP512KeyAgreement	Calculate ECDHE key agreement using Brainpool P512r1	-	✓

**Table 4.12 Key Wrap API**

API	Description	TSIP-Lite	TSIP
R_TSIP_AesXXXKeyWrap	Wraps a key with an AES key.	✓	✓
R_TSIP_AesXXXKeyUnwrap	Unwraps a key wrapped with an AES key.	✓	✓

Table 4.13 TLS function API

API	Description	TSIP -Lite	TSIP
R_TSIP_GenerateTlsRsaPublicKeyIndex	Generates an RSA 2048-bit public key Key Index used in TLS cooperation.	-	✓
R_TSIP_UpdateTlsRsaPublicKeyIndex	Update an RSA 2048-bit public key Key Index used in TLS cooperation.	-	✓
R_TSIP_TlsRootCertificateVerification	Verifies the root CA certificate bundle.	-	✓
R_TSIP_TlsCertificateVerification	Verifies a signature in the server certificate and intermediate certificate.	-	✓
R_TSIP_TlsCertificateVerificationExtension	Verifies a signature in the server certificate and intermediate certificate.	-	✓
R_TSIP_TlsGeneratePreMasterSecret	Generates the encrypted PreMasterSecret.	-	✓
R_TSIP_TlsEncryptPreMasterSecretWithRsa2048PublicKey	Encrypts the PreMasterSecret using RSA-2048.	-	✓
R_TSIP_TlsGenerateMasterSecret	Generates the encrypted MasterSecret.	-	✓
R_TSIP_TlsGenerateSessionKey	Outputs TLS communication keys.	-	✓
R_TSIP_TlsGenerateVerifyData	Generates VerifyData.	-	✓
R_TSIP_TlsServersEphemeralEcdhPublicKeyRetrieves	Verifies a ServerKeyExchange signature.		✓
R_TSIP_GenerateTlsP256EccKeyIndex	Generates a key pair from a random number used by the TLS cooperation function for elliptic curve cryptography over a 256-bit prime field.		✓
R_TSIP_TlsGeneratePreMasterSecretWithEccP256Key	Generates an ECC encrypted PreMasterSecret.		✓
R_TSIP_TlsGenerateExtendedMasterSecret	Generates the encrypted ExtendedMasterSecret.		✓
R_TSIP_GenerateTls13P256EccKeyIndex	Generates a key pair from a random number used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function for elliptic curve cryptography over a 256-bit prime field.		✓
R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateEcdheSharedSecret	Generates a SharedSecret Key Index.		✓
R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateHandshakeSecret	Generates a HandshakeSecret Key Index.		✓
R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateServerHandshakeTrafficKey	Generates a ServerWriteKey Key Index and a ServerFinishedKey Key Index.		✓
R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateServerHandshakeVerification	Verifies Finished provided by the server.		✓
R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateClientHandshakeTrafficKey	Generates a ClientWriteKey Key Index and a ClientFinishedKey Key Index.		✓
R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateMasterSecret	Generates a MasterSecret Key Index.		✓

R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateApplicationTrafficKey	Generates ApplicationTrafficSecret Key Indexes and AppicatonTrafficKey Key Indexes.		✓
R_TSIP_Tls13UpdateApplicationTrafficKey	Updates an ApplicationTrafficSecret Key Index and an AppicatonTrafficKey Key Index.		✓
R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateResumptionMasterSecret	Generates a ResumptionMasterSecret Key Index.		✓
R_TSIP_Tls13GeneratePreSharedKey	Generates a PreSharedKey Key Index.		✓
R_TSIP_Tls13GeneratePskBinderKey	Generates a Binder Key Index.		✓
R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateResumptionHandshakeSecret	Generates a HandshakeSecret Key Index for Resumption.		✓
R_TSIP_Tls13Generate0RttApplicationWriteKey	Generates a ClientWriteKey Key Index for 0-RTT.		✓
R_TSIP_Tls13CertificateVerifyGenerate	Generates CertificateVerify used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function.		✓
R_TSIP_Tls13CertificateVerifyVerification	Verifies CertificateVerify used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function.		✓
R_TSIP_GenerateTls13SVP256EccKeyIndex	Generates a key pair from a random number used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function for elliptic curve cryptography over a 256-bit prime field.		✓
R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateEcdheSharedSecret	Generates a SharedSecret Key Index.		✓
R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateHandshakeSecret	Generates a HandshakeSecret Key Index.		✓
R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateServerHandshakeTrafficKey	Generates a ServerWriteKey Key Index and a ServerFinishedKey Key Index.		✓
R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateClientHandshakeTrafficKey	Generates a ClientWriteKey key index and a ClientFinishedKey key index.		✓
R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateClientHandshakeVerification	Verifys Finished provided by the client.		✓
R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateMasterSecret	Generates a MasterSecret Key Index.		✓
R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateApplicationTrafficKey	Generates ApplicationTrafficSecret Key Indexes and AppicatonTrafficKey Key Indexes.		✓
R_TSIP_Tls13SVUpdateApplicationTrafficKey	Updates an ApplicationTrafficSecret Key Index and an AppicatonTrafficKey Key Index.		✓
R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateResumptionMasterSecret	Generates a ResumptionMasterSecret Key Index.		✓
R_TSIP_Tls13SVGeneratePreSharedKey	Generates a PreSharedKey Key Index.		✓
R_TSIP_Tls13SVGeneratePskBinderKey	Generates a Binder Key Index.		✓
R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateResumptionHandshakeSecret	Generates a HandshakeSecret Key Index for Resumption.		✓
R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerate0RttApplicationWriteKey	Generates a ClientWriteKey Key Index for 0-RTT.		✓
R_TSIP_Tls13SVCertificateVerifyGenerate	Generates CertificateVerify used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function.		✓

R_TSIP_Tls13SVCertificateVerifyVerification	Verifies CertificateVerify used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function.		✓
R_TSIP_Tls13EncryptInit	Prepares to encrypt data used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function.		✓
R_TSIP_Tls13EncryptUpdate	Encrypts data used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function.		✓
R_TSIP_Tls13EncryptFinal	Prepares final processing for encryption used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function.		✓
R_TSIP_Tls13DecryptInit	Prepares to decrypt data used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function.		✓
R_TSIP_Tls13DecryptUpdate	Decrypts data used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function.		✓
R_TSIP_Tls13DecryptFinal	Prepares final processing for decryption used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function.		✓

**Table 4.14 Firmware Update API**

API	Description	TSIP-Lite	TSIP
R_TSIP_StartUpdateFirmware	Transitions to firmware update mode.	✓	✓
R_TSIP_GenerateFirmwareMAC	Decrypts and generates the MAC for the encrypted firmware.	✓	✓
R_TSIP_VerifyFirmwareMAC	Performs a MAC check on the firmware.	✓	✓



---

## 4.2 Detailed Description of API Functions

---

### 4.2.1 System API

---

#### 4.2.1.1 R\_TSIP\_Open

---

**Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"

e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Open (
    tsip_tls_ca_certification_public_key_index_t *key_index_1,
    tsip_update_key_ring_t *key_index_2
)
```

**Parameters**

key_index_1	Input	TLS cooperation RSA public keyring Key Index
key_index_2	Input	Key update keyring Key Index

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_FAIL	The error-detection self-test failed to terminate normally.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by the processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_RETRY	Indicates that an entropy evaluation failure occurred. Run the function again.

**Description**

Enables use of TSIP functionality.

For key\_index\_1, input the "Key Index of TLS cooperation RSA public key" generated by R\_TSIP\_GenerateTlsRsaPublicKeyIndex() or R\_TSIP\_UpdateTlsRsaPublicKeyIndex(). If the TLS cooperation function is not used, input a null pointer.

For key\_index\_2, input the "keyring Key Index for key update" generated by R\_TSIP\_GenerateUpdateKeyRingKeyIndex(). If the key update cooperation function is not used, input a null pointer.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

#### 4.2.1.2 R\_TSIP\_Close

---

**Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Close(void);
```

**Parameters**

None

**Return Values**

TSIP\_SUCCESS

Normal termination

**Description**

Stops supply of power to the TSIP.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

#### 4.2.1.3 R\_TSIP\_SoftwareReset

---

**Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"

void R_TSIP_SoftwareReset(void);
```

**Parameters**

None.

**Return Values**

None.

**Description**

Reverts the state to the TSIP initial state.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

#### 4.2.1.4 R\_TSIP\_GetVersion

---

**Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"

uint32_t R_TSIP_GetVersion(void);
```

**Parameters**

None

**Return Values**

Upper 2 bytes :	Major version (decimal notation)
Lower 2 bytes :	Minor version (decimal notation)

**Description**

This function can get the TSIP driver version.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

---

### 4.2.1.5 R\_TSIP\_GenerateUpdateKeyRingKeyIndex

---

**Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"

e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_GenerateUpdateKeyRingKeyIndex
    (uint8_t *encrypted_provisioning_key, uint8_t *iv, uint8_t *encrypted_key,
     tsip_update_key_ring_t *key_index);
```

**Parameters**

encrypted_provisioning_key	Input	Provisioning key wrapped by the DLM server
iv	Input	Initialization vector
encrypted_key	Input	when generating encrypted_key User key encrypted and MAC appended
key_index	Output	Update Key Ring Key Index

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.

**Description**

This API outputs a Key Index for the Update Key Ring.

For encrypted\_key, enter data encrypted with Provisioning Key as shown in 5.3.7Update Key Ring.

See 3.7.1Key Injection and Updatefor how to generate encrypted\_provisioning\_key, iv and encrypted\_key and how to use key\_index.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.2 Random number generation**

---

**4.2.2.1 R\_TSIP\_GenerateRandomNumber**

---

**Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"

e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_GenerateRandomNumber(uint32_t *random);
```

**Parameters**

random	Output	Stores 4words (16 bytes) random data.
--------	--------	---------------------------------------

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by the processing routine was in use by another processing routine.

**Description**

This API can generate NIST SP800-90A compliant word of 4 random number.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

### 4.2.3 AES

#### 4.2.3.1 R\_TSIP\_GenerateAesXXXKeyIndex

##### Format

- ```
(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_GenerateAes128KeyIndex(
        uint8_t *encrypted_provisioning_key,
        uint8_t *iv,
        uint8_t *encrypted_key,
        tsip_update_key_ring_t *key_index
    )

(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_GenerateAes256KeyIndex(
        uint8_t *encrypted_provisioning_key,
        uint8_t *iv,
        uint8_t *encrypted_key,
        tsip_update_key_ring_t *key_index
    )
```

##### Parameters

|                            |        |                                                        |
|----------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| encrypted_provisioning_key | Input  | Provisioning key wrapped by the DLM server             |
| iv                         | Input  | Initialization vector<br>when generating encrypted_key |
| encrypted_key              | Input  | User key encrypted and MAC appended                    |
| key_index                  | Output | Key Index                                              |

##### Return Values

|                             |                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TSIP_SUCCESS :              | Normal termination                                                                                                                  |
| TSIP_ERR_FAIL:              | An internal error occurred.                                                                                                         |
| TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT: | A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by the processing routine was in use by another processing routine. |

##### Description

R\_TSIP\_GenerateAes128KeyIndex outputs 128-bit AES Key Index.

R\_TSIP\_GenerateAes256KeyIndex outputs 256-bit AES Key Index.

For encrypted\_key, enter data encrypted with Provisioning Key as shown in 5.3.1AES.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate encrypted\_provisioning\_key, iv and encrypted\_key and how to use key\_index.

##### Reentrant

Not supported

### 4.2.3.2 R\_TSIP\_UpdateAesXXXKeyIndex

#### Format

```
(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_UpdateAes128KeyIndex(
        uint8_t *iv,
        uint8_t *encrypted_key,
        tsip_aes_key_index_t *key_index
    )

(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_UpdateAes256KeyIndex(
        uint8_t *iv,
        uint8_t *encrypted_key,
        tsip_aes_key_index_t *key_index
    )
```

#### Parameters

|               |        |                                                           |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| iv            | Input  | Initialization vector when generating encrypted_key       |
| encrypted_key | Input  | User key encrypted with Update Key Ring with MAC appended |
| key_index     | Output | Key Index                                                 |

#### Return Values

|                             |                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TSIP_SUCCESS :              | Normal end                                                                                                                           |
| TSIP_ERR_FAIL:              | An internal error occurred.                                                                                                          |
| TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT: | A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine. |

#### Description

R\_TSIP\_UpdateAes128KeyIndex updates the Key Index of an AES 128 key.

R\_TSIP\_UpdateAes256KeyIndex updates the Key Index of an AES 256 key.

For encrypted\_key, enter the data shown in 5.3.1 AES, encrypted with the Update Key Ring.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate iv and encrypted\_key and how to use key\_index.

#### Reentrant

Not supported



---

#### 4.2.3.3 R\_TSIP\_GenerateAesXXXRandomKeyIndex

---

**Format**

- ```
(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_GenerateAes128RandomKeyIndex(
        tsip_aes_key_index_t *key_index
    )

(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_GenerateAes256RandomKeyIndex(
        tsip_aes_key_index_t *key_index
    )
```

**Parameters**

key_index	Output	(1) 128-bit AES Key Index (2) 256-bit AES Key Index
-----------	--------	--

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by the processing routine was in use by another processing routine.

**Description**

R\_TSIP\_GenerateAes128RandomKeyIndex outputs 128-bit AES Key Index.

R\_TSIP\_GenerateAes256RandomKeyIndex outputs 256-bit AES Key Index.

This API generates a user key from a random number in the TSIP. Accordingly, user key input is unnecessary. By encrypting data using the Key Index that is output by this API, dead copying of data can be prevented.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to use key\_index.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

#### 4.2.3.4 R\_TSIP\_AesXXxEcbEncryptInit

##### Format

```
(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128EcbEncryptInit(
        tsip_aes_handle_t *handle,
        tsip_aes_key_index_t *key_index
    )

(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes256EcbEncryptInit(
        tsip_aes_handle_t *handle,
        tsip_aes_key_index_t *key_index
    )
```

##### Parameters

handle	Output	AES handler (work area)
key_index	Input	Key Index area

##### Return Values

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by the processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET:	Input illegal Key Index.

##### Description

The R\_TSIP\_AesXXxEcbEncryptInit() function performs preparations for the execution of an AES calculation, and writes the result to the first argument, handle. The value of handle is used as an argument in the subsequent R\_TSIP\_AesXXxEcbEncryptUpdate() function and R\_TSIP\_AesXXxEcbEncryptFinal() function.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate key\_index.

##### Reentrant

Not supported

#### 4.2.3.5 R\_TSIP\_AesXXxEcbEncryptUpdate

##### Format

```
(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128EcbEncryptUpdate(
        tsip_aes_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *plain,
        uint8_t *cipher,
        uint32_t plain_length
    )

(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128EcbEncryptUpdate(
        tsip_aes_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *plain,
        uint8_t *cipher,
        uint32_t plain_length
    )
```

##### Parameters

handle	Input/Output	AES handler (work area)
plain	Input	plaintext data area
cipher	Output	ciphertext data area
plain_length	Input	byte length of plaintext data (must be a multiple of 16)

##### Return Values

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	Input data is illegal.
TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION:	An invalid function was called.

##### Description

The R\_TSIP\_AesXXxEcbEncryptUpdate() function encrypts the second argument, plain, utilizing the Key Index specified by the Init function, and writes the encryption result to the third argument, cipher. After plaintext input is completed, call R\_TSIP\_AesXXxEcbEncryptFinal().

Specify areas for plain and cipher not overlap excluding that both addresses are same.

##### Reentrant

Not supported

**4.2.3.6 R\_TSIP\_AesXXxEcbEncryptFinal****Format**

- ```
(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128EcbEncryptFinal(
        tsip_aes_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *cipher,
        uint32_t *cipher_length
    )

(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes256EcbEncryptFinal(
        tsip_aes_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *cipher,
        uint32_t *cipher_length
    )
```

**Parameters**

|               |        |                                                  |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------|
| handle        | Input  | AES handler (work area)                          |
| cipher        | Output | ciphertext data area (nothing ever written here) |
| cipher_length | Output | ciphertext data length (0 always written here)   |

**Return Values**

|                             |                                 |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| TSIP_SUCCESS :              | Normal termination              |
| TSIP_ERR_FAIL:              | An internal error occurred.     |
| TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:         | Input data is illegal.          |
| TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION: | An invalid function was called. |

**Description**

Using the handle specified in the first argument, handle, the R\_TSIP\_AesXXxEcbEncryptFinal() function writes the calculation result to the second argument, cipher, and writes the length of the calculation result to the third argument, cipher\_length. The original intent was for a portion of the encryption result that was not a multiple of 16 bytes to be written to the second argument. However, as a result of the restriction that only multiples of 16 can be input to the Update function, nothing is ever written to cipher, and 0 is always written to cipher\_length. The arguments cipher and cipher\_length are provided for compatibility in anticipation of the time when this restriction is lifted.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

#### 4.2.3.7 R\_TSIP\_AesXXxEcbDecryptInit

##### Format

```

(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128EcbDecryptInit(
        tsip_aes_handle_t *handle,
        tsip_aes_key_index_t *key_index
    )
(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes256EcbDecryptInit(
        tsip_aes_handle_t *handle,
        tsip_aes_key_index_t *key_index
    )

```

##### Parameters

|           |        |                         |
|-----------|--------|-------------------------|
| handle    | Output | AES handler (work area) |
| key_index | Input  | Key Index area          |

##### Return Values

|                             |                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TSIP_SUCCESS :              | Normal termination                                                                                                                  |
| TSIP_ERR_FAIL:              | An internal error occurred.                                                                                                         |
| TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT: | A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by the processing routine was in use by another processing routine. |
| TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET:           | Input illegal Key Index.                                                                                                            |

##### Description

The R\_TSIP\_AesXXxEcbDecryptInit() function performs preparations for the execution of an AES calculation, and writes the result to the first argument, handle. The value of handle is used as an argument in the subsequent R\_TSIP\_AesXXxEcbDecryptUpdate() function and R\_TSIP\_AesXXxEcbDecryptFinal() function.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate key\_index.

##### Reentrant

Not supported

#### 4.2.3.8 R\_TSIP\_AesXXxEcbDecryptUpdate

##### Format

```
(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128EcbDecryptUpdate(
        tsip_aes_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *cipher,
        uint8_t *plain,
        uint32_t cipher_length
    )

(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes256EcbDecryptUpdate(
        tsip_aes_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *cipher,
        uint8_t *plain,
        uint32_t cipher_length
    )
```

##### Parameters

|               |              |                                                           |
|---------------|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| handle        | Input/Output | AES handler (work area)                                   |
| cipher        | Input        | ciphertext data area                                      |
| plain         | Output       | plaintext data area                                       |
| cipher_length | Input        | byte length of ciphertext data (must be a multiple of 16) |

##### Return Values

|                             |                                 |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| TSIP_SUCCESS :              | Normal termination              |
| TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:         | Input data is illegal.          |
| TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION: | An invalid function was called. |

##### Description

The R\_TSIP\_AesXXxEcbDecryptUpdate() function decrypts the second argument, cipher, utilizing the Key Index specified by the Init function, and writes the decryption result to the third argument, plain. After ciphertext input is completed, call R\_TSIP\_AesXXxEcbDecryptFinal().

Specify areas for plain and cipher not to overlap excluding that both addresses are same.

##### Reentrant

Not supported

**4.2.3.9 R\_TSIP\_AesXXxEcbDecryptFinal****Format**

- ```
(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128EcbDecryptFinal(
        tsip_aes_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *plain,
        uint32_t *plain_length
    )

(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes256EcbDecryptFinal(
        tsip_aes_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *plain,
        uint32_t *plain_length
    )
```

**Parameters**

handle	Input	AES handler (work area)
plain	Output	plaintext data area (nothing ever written here)
plain_length	Output	plaintext data length (0 always written here)

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	Input data is illegal.
TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION:	An invalid function was called.

**Description**

Using the handle specified in the first argument, handle, the R\_TSIP\_AesXXxEcbDecryptFinal() function writes the calculation result to the second argument, plain, and writes the length of the calculation result to the third argument, plain\_length. The original intent was for a portion of the decryption result that was not a multiple of 16 bytes to be written to the second argument. However, as a result of the restriction that only multiples of 16 can be input to the Update function, nothing is ever written to plain, and 0 is always written to plain\_length. The arguments plain and plain\_length are provided for compatibility in anticipation of the time when this restriction is lifted.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.3.10 R\_TSIP\_AesXXxCbcEncryptInit****Format**

```

(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128CbcEncryptInit(
        tsip_aes_handle_t *handle,
        tsip_aes_key_index_t *key_index,
        uint8_t *ivec
    )
(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes256CbcEncryptInit(
        tsip_aes_handle_t *handle,
        tsip_aes_key_index_t *key_index,
        uint8_t *ivec
    )

```

**Parameters**

handle	Output	AES handler (work area)
key_index	Input	Key Index area
ivec	Input	initial vector area(16byte)

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by the processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET:	Input illegal Key Index.

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_AesXXxCbcEncryptInit() function performs preparations for the execution of an AES calculation, and writes the result to the first argument, handle. The value of handle is used as an argument in the subsequent R\_TSIP\_AesXXxCbcEncryptUpdate() function and R\_TSIP\_AesXXxCbcEncryptFinal() function.

When using the TLS cooperation function, input client\_crypto\_key\_index or server\_crypto\_key\_index, generated by R\_TSIP\_TlsGenerateSessionKeyR\_TSIP\_TlsGenerateSessionKey(), as key\_index.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate key\_index.

**Reentrant**

Not supported



**4.2.3.11 R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCbcEncryptUpdate****Format**

- ```
(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128CbcEncryptUpdate(
        tsip_aes_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *plain,
        uint8_t *cipher,
        uint32_t plain_length
    )

(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes256CbcEncryptUpdate(
        tsip_aes_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *plain,
        uint8_t *cipher,
        uint32_t plain_length
    )
```

**Parameters**

|              |              |                                                          |
|--------------|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| handle       | Input/Output | AES handler (work area)                                  |
| plain        | Input        | plaintext data area                                      |
| cipher       | Output       | ciphertext data area                                     |
| plain_length | Input        | byte length of plaintext data (must be a multiple of 16) |

**Return Values**

|                             |                                 |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| TSIP_SUCCESS :              | Normal termination              |
| TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:         | Input data is illegal.          |
| TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION: | An invalid function was called. |

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCbcEncryptUpdate() function encrypts the second argument, plain, utilizing the Key Index specified by Init function, and writes the encryption result to the third argument, cipher. After plaintext input is completed, call R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCbcEncryptFinal().

Specify areas for plain and cipher not to overlap excluding that both addresses are same.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.3.12 R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCbcEncryptFinal****Format**

```
(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128CbcEncryptFinal(
        tsip_aes_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *cipher,
        uint32_t *cipher_length
    )

(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes256CbcEncryptFinal(
        tsip_aes_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *cipher,
        uint32_t *cipher_length
    )
```

**Parameters**

|               |        |                                                  |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------|
| handle        | Input  | AES handler (work area)                          |
| cipher        | Output | ciphertext data area (nothing ever written here) |
| cipher_length | Output | ciphertext data length (0 always written here)   |

**Return Values**

|                             |                                 |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| TSIP_SUCCESS :              | Normal termination              |
| TSIP_ERR_FAIL:              | An internal error occurred.     |
| TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:         | Input data is illegal.          |
| TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION: | An invalid function was called. |

**Description**

Using the handle specified in the first argument, handle, the R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCbcEncryptFinal() function writes the calculation result to the second argument, cipher, and writes the length of the calculation result to the third argument, cipher\_length. The original intent was for a portion of the encryption result that was not a multiple of 16 bytes to be written to the second argument. However, as a result of the restriction that only multiples of 16 can be input to the Update function, nothing is ever written to cipher, and 0 is always written to cipher\_length. The arguments cipher and cipher\_length are provided for compatibility in anticipation of the time when this restriction is lifted.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.3.13 R\_TSIP\_AesXXxCbcDecryptInit****Format**

```

(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128CbcDecryptInit(
        tsip_aes_handle_t *handle,
        tsip_aes_key_index_t *key_index,
        uint8_t *ivec
    )
(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes256CbcDecryptInit(
        tsip_aes_handle_t *handle,
        tsip_aes_key_index_t *key_index,
        uint8_t *ivec
    )

```

**Parameters**

|           |        |                             |
|-----------|--------|-----------------------------|
| handle    | Output | AES handler (work area)     |
| key_index | Input  | Key Index area              |
| ivec      | Input  | initial vector area(16byte) |

**Return Values**

|                             |                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TSIP_SUCCESS :              | Normal termination                                                                                                                  |
| TSIP_ERR_FAIL:              | An internal error occurred.                                                                                                         |
| TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT: | A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by the processing routine was in use by another processing routine. |
| TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET:           | Input illegal Key Index.                                                                                                            |

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_AesXXxCbcDecryptInit() function performs preparations for the execution of an AES calculation, and writes the result to the first argument, handle. The value of handle is used as an argument in the subsequent R\_TSIP\_AesXXxCbcDecryptUpdate() function and R\_TSIP\_AesXXxCbcDecryptFinal() function.

When using the TLS cooperation function, input client\_crypto\_key\_index or server\_crypto\_key\_index, generated by R\_TSIP\_TlsGenerateSessionKeyR\_TSIP\_TlsGenerateSessionKey(), as key\_index.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate key\_index.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.3.14 R\_TSIP\_AesXXxCbcDecryptUpdate****Format**

- ```
(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128CbcDecryptUpdate(
        tsip_aes_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *cipher,
        uint8_t *plain,
        uint32_t cipher_length
    )

(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes256CbcDecryptUpdate(
        tsip_aes_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *cipher,
        uint8_t *plain,
        uint32_t cipher_length
    )
```

**Parameters**

handle	Input/Output	AES handler (work area)
cipher	Input	ciphertext data area
plain	Output	plaintext data area
cipher_length	Input	byte length of ciphertext data (must be a multiple of 16)

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	Input data is illegal.
TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION:	An invalid function was called.

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_AesXXxCbcDecryptUpdate() function decrypts the second argument, cipher, utilizing the Key Index specified by the Init function, and writes the decryption result to the third argument, plain. After ciphertext input is completed, call R\_TSIP\_AesXXxCbcDecryptFinal().

Specify areas for plain and cipher not to overlap excluding that both addresses are same.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.3.15 R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCbcDecryptFinal****Format**

- ```
(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128CbcDecryptFinal(
        tsip_aes_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *plain,
        uint32_t *plain_length
    )

(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes256CbcDecryptFinal(
        tsip_aes_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *plain,
        uint32_t *plain_length
    )
```

**Parameters**

|              |        |                                                 |
|--------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------|
| handle       | Input  | AES handler (work area)                         |
| plain        | Output | plaintext data area (nothing ever written here) |
| plain_length | Output | plaintext data length (0 always written here)   |

**Return Values**

|                             |                                 |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| TSIP_SUCCESS :              | Normal termination              |
| TSIP_ERR_FAIL:              | An internal error occurred.     |
| TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:         | Input data is illegal.          |
| TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION: | An invalid function was called. |

**Description**

Using the handle specified in the first argument, handle, the R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCbcDecryptFinal() function writes the calculation result to the second argument, plain, and writes the length of the calculation result to the third argument, plain\_length. The original intent was for a portion of the decryption result that was not a multiple of 16 bytes to be written to the second argument. However, as a result of the restriction that only multiples of 16 can be input to the Update function, nothing is ever written to plain, and 0 is always written to plain\_length. The arguments plain and plain\_length are provided for compatibility in anticipation of the time when this restriction is lifted.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.3.16 R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCtrlInit****Format**

```

(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128CtrlInit(
        tsip_aes_handle_t *handle,
        tsip_aes_key_index_t *key_index,
        uint8_t *ictr
    )
(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes256CtrlInit(
        tsip_aes_handle_t *handle,
        tsip_aes_key_index_t *key_index,
        uint8_t *ictr
    )

```

**Parameters**

|           |        |                          |
|-----------|--------|--------------------------|
| handle    | Output | AES handler (work area)  |
| key_index | Input  | Key Index area           |
| ictr      | Input  | initial counter (16byte) |

**Return Values**

|                             |                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TSIP_SUCCESS :              | Normal termination                                                                                                                  |
| TSIP_ERR_FAIL:              | An internal error occurred.                                                                                                         |
| TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT: | A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by the processing routine was in use by another processing routine. |
| TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET:           | Invalid Key Index was input.                                                                                                        |

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCtrlInit() function performs preparations for the execution of an AES calculation, and writes the result to the first argument, handle. The value of handle is used as an argument in the subsequent R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCtrlUpdate() function and R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCtrlFinal() function.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate key\_index.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.3.17 R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCtrUpdate****Format**

```
(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128CtrUpdate(
        tsip_aes_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *itext,
        uint8_t *otext,
        uint32_t itext_length
    )

(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes256CtrUpdate(
        tsip_aes_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *itext,
        uint8_t *otext,
        uint32_t itext_length
    )
```

**Parameters**

|              |              |                                                      |
|--------------|--------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| handle       | Input/Output | AES handler (work area)                              |
| itext        | Input        | input data (plain or cipher) area                    |
| otext        | Output       | output data (cipher or plain) area                   |
| itext_length | Input        | byte length of input data (must be a multiple of 16) |

**Return Values**

|                             |                                                                            |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TSIP_SUCCESS :              | Normal termination                                                         |
| TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:         | After the data from plain was input, an invalid handle was input from aad. |
| TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION: | An invalid function was called.                                            |

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCtrUpdate() function encrypts the second argument, itext, utilizing the Key Index specified by the Init function, and writes the result to the third argument, otext. After plaintext input is completed, call R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCtrFinal().

When the length of the last block is 1~127 bit, allocate area which unit is 16 byte for itext and otext. And set arbitrary value to the fraction area of itext, and ignore the stored value in the fraction area of otext.

Specify areas for itext and otext not to overlap excluding that both addresses are same.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

---

#### 4.2.3.18 R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCtrFinal

---

**Format**

- ```
(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128CtrFinal(
        tsip_aes_handle_t *handle
    )

(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes256CtrFinal(
        tsip_aes_handle_t *handle
    )
```

**Parameters**

handle	Input	AES handler (work area)
--------	-------	-------------------------

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	An invalid handle was input.
TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION:	An invalid function was called.

**Description**

Using the handle specified in the first argument, handle, the R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCtrFinal() function finish the calculation.

**Reentrant**

Not supported



**4.2.3.19 R\_TSIP\_AesXXXGcmEncryptInit****Format**

```

(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128GcmEncryptInit(
        tsip_gcm_handle_t *handle,
        tsip_aes_key_index_t *key_index,
        uint8_t *ivec,
        uint32_t ivec_len
    )
(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes256GcmEncryptInit(
        tsip_gcm_handle_t *handle,
        tsip_aes_key_index_t *key_index,
        uint8_t *ivec,
        uint32_t ivec_len
    )

```

**Parameters**

handle	Output	AES-GCM handler (work area)
key_index	Input	Key Index area
ivec	Input	initialization vector area (iv_len byte) [note]
ivec_len	Input	initialization vector length (1 or more bytes)

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by the processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET:	Invalid Key Index was input.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	Input data is illegal.

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_AesXXXGcmEncryptInit() function performs preparations for the execution of an GCM calculation, and writes the result to the first argument, handle. The value of handle is used as an argument in the subsequent R\_TSIP\_AesXXXGcmEncryptUpdate() function and R\_TSIP\_AesXXXGcmEncryptFinal() function. Moreover, please set 4-byte aligned RAM address to ivec.

[note]

When key\_index->type is TSIP\_KEY\_INDEX\_TYPE\_AES128\_FOR\_TLS

The key\_index value generated by the R\_TSIP\_TlsGenerateSessionKey() function when 6 or 7 is specified for select\_cipher includes a 96-bit IV. Input a null pointer as the third argument, ivec. Specify 0 as the fourth argument, ivec\_len.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate key\_index.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.3.20 R\_TSIP\_AesXXXGcmEncryptUpdate****Format**

```

(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128GcmEncryptUpdate(
        tsip_gcm_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *plain,
        uint8_t *cipher,
        uint32_t plain_data_len,
        uint8_t *aad,
        uint32_t aad_len
    )
(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes256GcmEncryptUpdate(
        tsip_gcm_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *plain,
        uint8_t *cipher,
        uint32_t plain_data_len,
        uint8_t *aad,
        uint32_t aad_len
    )

```

**Parameters**

handle	Input/Output	AES-GCM handler (work area)
plain	Input	plaintext data area
cipher	Output	ciphertext data area
plain_data_len	Input	plaintext data length (0 or more bytes)
aad	Input	additional authentication data (aad_len byte)
aad_len	Input	additional authentication data length (0 or more bytes)

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	After the data from plain was input, an invalid handle was input from aad.
TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION:	An invalid function was called.

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_AesXXXGcmEncryptUpdate() function encrypts the plaintext specified in the second argument, plain, in GCM mode using the values specified for key\_index and ivec in R\_TSIP\_AesXXXGcmEncryptInit(), along with the additional authentication data specified in the fifth argument, aad. Inside this function, the data that is input by the user is buffered until the input values of aad and plain exceed 16 bytes. After the input data from plain reaches 16 bytes or more, the encryption result is output to the ciphertext data area specified in the third argument, cipher. The lengths of the plain and aad data to input are respectively specified in the fourth argument, plain\_data\_len, and the sixth argument, aad\_len. For these, specify not the total byte count for the aad and plain input data, but rather the data length to input when the user calls this function. If the input values plain and aad are not divisible by 16 bytes, they will be padded inside the function. First process the data that is input from aad, and then process the data that is input from plain. If aad data is input after starting to input plain data, an error will occur. If aad data and plain data are input to this function at the same time, the aad data will be processed, and then the function will transition to the

plain data input state. Specify areas for plain and cipher not to overlap. For plain, cipher, and aad, specify RAM addresses that are multiples of 4.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.3.21 R\_TSIP\_AesXXXGcmEncryptFinal****Format**

```

(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128GcmEncryptFinal(
        tsip_gcm_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *cipher,
        uint32_t *cipher_data_len,
        uint8_t *atag
    )
(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes256GcmEncryptFinal(
        tsip_gcm_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *cipher,
        uint32_t *cipher_data_len,
        uint8_t *atag
    )

```

**Parameters**

handle	Input	AES-GCM handler (work area)
cipher	Output	ciphertext data area (data_len byte)
cipher_data_len	Output	ciphertext data length (0 or more bytes)
atag	Output	authentication tag area

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	An invalid handle was input.
TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION:	An invalid function was called.

**Description**

If there is 16-byte fractional data indicated by the total data length of the value of plain that was input by R\_TSIP\_AesXXXGcmEncryptUpdate (), the R\_TSIP\_AesXXXGcmEncryptFinal() function will output the result of encrypting that fractional data to the ciphertext data area specified in the second argument, cipher. Here, the portion that does not reach 16 bytes will be padded with zeros. The authentication tag is output to the fourth argument, atag. For cipher and atag, specify RAM addresses that are multiples of 4.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.3.22 R\_TSIP\_AesXXXGcmDecryptInit****Format**

```

(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128GcmDecryptInit(
        tsip_gcm_handle_t *handle,
        tsip_aes_key_index_t *key_index,
        uint8_t *ivec,
        uint32_t ivec_len
    )
(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes256GcmDecryptInit(
        tsip_gcm_handle_t *handle,
        tsip_aes_key_index_t *key_index,
        uint8_t *ivec,
        uint32_t ivec_len
    )

```

**Parameters**

handle	Output	AES-GCM handler (work area)
key_index	Input	Key Index area
ivec	Input	initialization vector area (iv_len byte) [note]
ivec_len	Input	initialization vector length (1 or more bytes)

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by the processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET:	Invalid Key Index was input.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	Input data is illegal.

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_AesXXXGcmDecryptInit() function performs preparations for the execution of an GCM calculation, and writes the result to the first argument, handle. The value of handle is used as an argument in the subsequent R\_TSIP\_AesXXXGcmDecryptUpdate() function and R\_TSIP\_AesXXXGcmDecryptFinal() function. Moreover, please set 4-byte aligned RAM address to ivec.

[note]

When key\_index->type is TSIP\_KEY\_INDEX\_TYPE\_AES128\_FOR\_TLS.

The key\_index value generated by the R\_TSIP\_TlsGenerateSessionKey() function when 6 or 7 is specified for select\_cipher includes a 96-bit IV. Input a null pointer as the third argument, ivec. Specify 0 as the fourth argument, ivec\_len.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate key\_index.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.3.23 R\_TSIP\_AesXXXGcmDecryptUpdate****Format**

```
(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128GcmDecryptUpdate(
        tsip_gcm_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *cipher,
        uint8_t *plain,
        uint32_t cipher_data_len,
        uint8_t *aad,
        uint32_t aad_len
    )

(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes256GcmDecryptUpdate(
        tsip_gcm_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *cipher,
        uint8_t *plain,
        uint32_t cipher_data_len,
        uint8_t *aad,
        uint32_t aad_len
    )
```

**Parameters**

handle	Input/Output	AES-GCM handler (work area)
cipher	Input	ciphertext data area
plain	Output	plaintext data area
cipher_data_len	Input	ciphertext data length (0 or more bytes)
aad	Input	additional authentication data (aad_len byte)
aad_len	Input	additional authentication data length (0 or more bytes)

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	After the data from plain was input, an invalid handle was input from aad.
TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION:	An invalid function was called.

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_AesXXXGcmDecryptUpdate() function decrypts the ciphertext specified in the second argument, cipher, in GCM mode using the values specified for key\_index and ivec in R\_TSIP\_AesXXXGcmDecryptInit(), along with the additional authentication data specified in the fifth argument, aad. Inside this function, the data that is input by the user is buffered until the input values of aad and plain exceed 16 bytes. After the input data from cipher reaches 16 bytes or more, the decryption result is output to the plaintext data area specified in the third argument, plain. The lengths of the cipher and aad data to input are respectively specified in the fourth argument, cipher\_data\_len, and the sixth argument, aad\_len. For these, specify not the total byte count for the aad and cipher input data, but rather the data length to input when the user calls this function. If the input values cipher and aad are not divisible by 16 bytes, they will be padded inside the function. First process the data that is input from aad, and then process the data that is input from cipher. If aad data is input after starting to input cipher data, an error will occur. If aad data and cipher data are input to this function at the same time, the aad data will be processed, and then the function will

transition to the cipher data input state. Specify areas for plain and cipher not to overlap. For plain, cipher, and aad, specify RAM addresses that are multiples of 4.

**Reentrant**

Not supported



#### 4.2.3.24 R\_TSIP\_AesXXXGcmDecryptFinal

##### Format

- ```
(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128GcmDecryptFinal(
        tsip_gcm_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *plain,
        uint32_t *plain_data_len,
        uint8_t *atag,
        uint32_t atag_len
    )

(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes256GcmDecryptFinal(
        tsip_gcm_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *plain,
        uint32_t *plain_data_len,
        uint8_t *atag,
        uint32_t atag_len
    )
```

##### Parameters

|                |        |                                                       |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| handle         | Input  | AES-GCM handler (work area)                           |
| plain          | Output | plaintext data area (data_len byte)                   |
| plain_data_len | Output | plaintext data length (0 or more bytes)               |
| atag           | Output | authentication tag area (atag_len byte)               |
| atag_len       | Input  | authentication tag length<br>(4,8,12,13,14,15,16byte) |

##### Return Values

|                             |                                 |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| TSIP_SUCCESS :              | Normal termination              |
| TSIP_ERR_FAIL:              | An internal error occurred.     |
| TSIP_ERR_AUTHENTICATION:    | Authentication failed           |
| TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION: | An invalid function was called. |
| TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:         | Input data is illegal           |

##### Description

The R\_TSIP\_AesXXXGcmDecryptFinal() function decrypts, in GCM mode, the fractional ciphertext specified by R\_TSIP\_AesXXXGcmDecryptUpdate() that does not reach 16 bytes, and ends GCM decryption. The encryption data and authentication tag are respectively output to the plaintext data area specified in the second argument, plain, and the authentication tag area specified in the fourth argument, atag. The decoded data length is output to the third argument, plain\_data\_len. If authentication fails, the return value will be TSIP\_ERR\_AUTHENTICATION. For the fourth argument, atag, input 16 bytes or less. If it is less than 16 bytes, it will be padded with zeros inside the function. For plain and atag, specify RAM addresses that are multiples of 4.

##### Reentrant

Not supported

**4.2.3.25 R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCcmEncryptInit****Format**

```

(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128CcmEncryptInit(
        tsip_ccm_handle_t *handle,
        tsip_aes_key_index_t *key_index,
        uint8_t *nonce,
        uint32_t nonce_len,
        uint8_t *adata,
        uint8_t a_len,
        uint32_t payload_len,
        uint32_t mac_len
    )

(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes256CcmEncryptInit(
        tsip_ccm_handle_t *handle,
        tsip_aes_key_index_t *key_index,
        uint8_t *nonce,
        uint32_t nonce_len,
        uint8_t *adata,
        uint8_t a_len,
        uint32_t payload_len,
        uint32_t mac_len
    )

```

**Parameters**

|             |        |                                                           |
|-------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| handle      | Output | AES-CCM handler (work area)                               |
| key_index   | Input  | Key Index area                                            |
| nonce       | Input  | Nonce                                                     |
| nonce_len   | Input  | Nonce data length (7 to 13 bytes)                         |
| adata       | Input  | additional authentication data                            |
| a_len       | Input  | additional authentication data length<br>(0 to 110 bytes) |
| payload_len | Input  | Payload length (any number of bytes)                      |
| mac_len     | Input  | MAC length (4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, or 16 bytes)             |

**Return Values**

|                             |                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TSIP_SUCCESS :              | Normal termination                                                                                                                  |
| TSIP_ERR_FAIL:              | An internal error occurred.                                                                                                         |
| TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT: | A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by the processing routine was in use by another processing routine. |
| TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET:           | Invalid Key Index was input.                                                                                                        |

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCcmEncryptInit() function prepares to perform CCM computation and writes the result to the first argument, handle. The succeeding functions R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCcmEncryptUpdate() and R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCcmEncryptFinal() use handle as an argument.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate key\_index.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.3.26 R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCcmEncryptUpdate****Format**

```

(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128CcmEncryptUpdate(
        tsip_ccm_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *plain,
        uint8_t *cipher,
        uint32_t plain_length
    )
(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes256CcmEncryptUpdate(
        tsip_ccm_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *plain,
        uint8_t *cipher,
        uint32_t plain_length
    )

```

**Parameters**

|              |              |                             |
|--------------|--------------|-----------------------------|
| handle       | Input/Output | AES-CCM handler (work area) |
| plain        | Input        | plaintext data area         |
| cipher       | Output       | ciphertext data area        |
| plain_length | Input        | plaintext data length       |

**Return Values**

|                             |                                 |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| TSIP_SUCCESS :              | Normal termination              |
| TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:         | An invalid function was called. |
| TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION: | An invalid handle was input.    |

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCcmEncryptUpdate() function encrypts the plaintext specified in the second argument, plain, in CCM mode using the values specified by key\_index, nonce, and adata in R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCcmEncryptInit(). This function buffers internally the data input by the user until the input value of plain exceeds 16 bytes. Once the amount of plain input data is 16 bytes or greater, the encrypted result is output to cipher, which is specified in the third argument. Use payload\_len in R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCcmEncryptInit() to specify the total data length of plain that will be input. Use plain\_length in this function to specify the data length to be input when the user calls this function. If the input value of plain is less than 16 bytes, the function performs padding internally.

Ensure that the areas allocated to plain and cipher do not overlap. Also, specify RAM addresses that are multiples of 4 for plain and cipher.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.3.27 R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCcmEncryptFinal****Format**

```

(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128CcmEncryptFinal(
        tsip_ccm_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *cipher,
        uint32_t *cipher_length,
        uint8_t *mac,
        uint32_t mac_length
    )
(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes256CcmEncryptFinal(
        tsip_ccm_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *cipher,
        uint32_t *cipher_length,
        uint8_t *mac,
        uint32_t mac_length
    )

```

**Parameters**

|                 |        |                                               |
|-----------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------|
| handle          | Input  | AES-CCM handler (work area)                   |
| cipher          | Output | ciphertext data area                          |
| cipher_data_len | Output | ciphertext data length                        |
| mac             | Output | MAC area                                      |
| mac_length      | Input  | MAC length (4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, or 16 bytes) |

**Return Values**

|                             |                                 |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| TSIP_SUCCESS :              | Normal termination              |
| TSIP_ERR_FAIL:              | An internal error occurred.     |
| TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:         | Input data is illegal           |
| TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION: | An invalid function was called. |

**Description**

If the data length of plain input in R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCcmEncryptUpdate() results in leftover data after 16 bytes, the R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCcmEncryptFinal() function outputs the leftover encrypted data to cipher, which is specified in the second argument. The MAC value is output to the fourth argument, mac. Set the fifth argument, mac\_length, to the same value as that specified for the argument mac\_len in AesXXXCcmEncryptInit(). Also, specify RAM addresses that are multiples of 4 for cipher and mac.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.3.28 R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCcmDecryptInit****Format**

```

(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128CcmDecryptInit(
        tsip_ccm_handle_t *handle,
        tsip_aes_key_index_t *key_index,
        uint8_t *nonce,
        uint32_t nonce_len,
        uint8_t *adata,
        uint8_t a_len,
        uint32_t payload_len,
        uint32_t mac_len
    )

(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128CcmDecryptInit(
        tsip_ccm_handle_t *handle,
        tsip_aes_key_index_t *key_index,
        uint8_t *nonce,
        uint32_t nonce_len,
        uint8_t *adata,
        uint8_t a_len,
        uint32_t payload_len,
        uint32_t mac_len
    )

```

**Parameters**

|             |       |                                                           |
|-------------|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| handle      | Input | AES-CCM handler (work area)                               |
| key_index   | Input | Key Index area                                            |
| nonce       | Input | Nonce                                                     |
| nonce_len   | Input | Nonce data length (7 to 13 bytes)                         |
| adata       | Input | additional authentication data                            |
| a_len       | Input | additional authentication data length<br>(0 to 110 bytes) |
| payload_len | Input | Payload length (any number of bytes)                      |
| mac_len     | Input | MAC length (4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, or 16 bytes)             |

**Return Values**

|                             |                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TSIP_SUCCESS :              | Normal termination                                                                                                                  |
| TSIP_ERR_FAIL:              | An internal error occurred.                                                                                                         |
| TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT: | A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by the processing routine was in use by another processing routine. |
| TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET:           | Invalid Key Index was input.                                                                                                        |

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCcmDecryptInit() function prepares to perform CCM computation and writes the result to the first argument, handle. The succeeding functions R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCcmDecryptUpdate() and R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCcmDecryptFinal() use handle as an argument.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate key\_index.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.3.29 R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCcmDecryptUpdate****Format**

```

(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128CcmDecryptUpdate(
        tsip_ccm_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *cipher,
        uint8_t *plain,
        uint32_t cipher_length
    )
(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes256CcmDecryptUpdate(
        tsip_ccm_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *cipher,
        uint8_t *plain,
        uint32_t cipher_length
    )

```

**Parameters**

|               |              |                             |
|---------------|--------------|-----------------------------|
| handle        | Input/Output | AES-CCM handler (work area) |
| cipher        | Input        | plaintext data area         |
| plain         | Output       | ciphertext data area        |
| cipher_length | Input        | ciphertext data length      |

**Return Values**

|                             |                                 |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| TSIP_SUCCESS :              | Normal termination              |
| TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:         | An invalid handle was input.    |
| TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION: | An invalid function was called. |

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCcmDecryptUpdate() function decrypts the ciphertext specified by the second argument, cipher, in CCM mode using the values specified by key\_index, nonce, and adata in R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCcmDecryptInit(). This function buffers internally the data input by the user until the input value of cipher exceeds 16 bytes. Once the amount of cipher input data is 16 bytes or greater, the decrypted result is output to plain, which is specified in the third argument. Use payload\_len in R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCcmDecryptInit() to specify the total data length of cipher that will be input. Use cipher\_length in this function to specify the data length to be input when the user calls this function. If the input value of cipher is less than 16 bytes, the function performs padding internally.

Ensure that the areas allocated to cipher and plain do not overlap. Also, specify RAM addresses that are multiples of 4 for cipher and plain.

**Reentrant**

Not supported



**4.2.3.30 R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCcmDecryptFinal****Format**

- ```
(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128CcmDecryptFinal(
        tsip_ccm_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *plain,
        uint32_t *plain_length,
        uint8_t *mac,
        uint32_t mac_length
    )

(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes256CcmDecryptFinal(
        tsip_ccm_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *plain,
        uint32_t *plain_length,
        uint8_t *mac,
        uint32_t mac_length
    )
```

**Parameters**

handle	Input	AES-CCM handler (work area)
plain	Output	plaintext data area
plain_length	Output	plaintext data length
mac	Output	MAC area
mac_length	Input	MAC length (4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, or 16 bytes)

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	Internal error, or authentication failed.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	Input data is illegal
TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION:	An invalid function was called.

**Description**

If the data length of cipher input in R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCcmDecryptUpdate() results in leftover data after 16 bytes, the R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCcmDecryptFinal() function outputs the leftover decrypted data to cipher, which is specified in the second argument. In addition, the function verifies the fourth argument, mac. Set the fifth argument, mac\_length, to the same value as that specified for the argument mac\_len in AesXXXCcmDecryptInit().

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.3.31 R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCmacGenerateInit****Format**

```

(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128CmacGenerateInit(
        tsip_cmac_handle_t *handle,
        tsip_aes_key_index_t *key_index
    )
(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes256CmacGenerateInit(
        tsip_cmac_handle_t *handle,
        tsip_aes_key_index_t *key_index
    )

```

**Parameters**

handle	Output	AES-CMAC handler (work area)
key_index	Input	Key Index area

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by the processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET:	Invalid Key Index was input.

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCmacGenerateInit() function performs preparations for the execution of an CMAC calculation, and writes the result to the first argument, handle. The value of handle is used as an argument in the subsequent R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCmacGenerateUpdate() function and R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCmacGenerateFinal() function.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate key\_index.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.3.32 R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCmacGenerateUpdate****Format**

```

(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128CmacGenerateUpdate(
        tsip_cmac_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *message,
        uint32_t message_length
    )
(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes256CmacGenerateUpdate(
        tsip_cmac_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *message,
        uint32_t message_length
    )

```

**Parameters**

handle	Input/Output	AES-CMAC handler (work area)
message	Input	message data area (message_length byte)
message_length	Input	message data length (0 or more bytes)

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	An invalid handle was input.
TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION:	An invalid function was called.

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCmacGenerateUpdate() function performs MAC value generation based on the message specified in the second argument, message, using the value specified for key\_index in R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCmacGenerateInit(). Inside this function, the data that is input by the user is buffered until the input value of message exceeds 16 bytes. The length of the message data to input is specified in the third argument, message\_len. For these, input not the total byte count for message input data, but rather the message data length to input when the user calls this function. If the input value, message, is not a multiple of 16 bytes, it will be padded within the function. For message, specify a RAM address that are multiples of 4.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

---

#### 4.2.3.33 R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCmacGenerateFinal

---

**Format**

```
(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128CmacGenerateFinal(
        tsip_cmac_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *mac
    )
(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes256CmacGenerateFinal(
        tsip_cmac_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *mac
    )
```

**Parameters**

handle	Input	AES-CMAC handler (work area)
mac	Output	MAC data area (16byte)

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	An invalid handle was input.
TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION:	An invalid function was called.

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCmacGenerateFinal() function outputs the MAC value to the MAC data area specified in the second argument, mac, and ends CMAC mode.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.3.34 R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCmacVerifyInit****Format**

```

(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128CmacVerifyInit(
        tsip_cmac_handle_t *handle,
        tsip_aes_key_index_t *key_index
    )
(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes256CmacVerifyInit(
        tsip_cmac_handle_t *handle,
        tsip_aes_key_index_t *key_index
    )

```

**Parameters**

handle	Output	AES-CMAC handler (work area)
key_index	Input	Key Index area

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by the processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET:	Invalid Key Index was input.

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCmacVerifyInit() function performs preparations for the execution of a CMAC calculation, and writes the result to the first argument, handle. The value of handle is used as an argument in the subsequent R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCmacVerifyUpdate() function and R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCmacVerifyFinal() function.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate key\_index.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.3.35 R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCmacVerifyUpdate****Format**

```

(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128CmacVerifyUpdate(
        tsip_cmac_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *message,
        uint32_t message_length
    )
(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes256CmacVerifyUpdate(
        tsip_cmac_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *message,
        uint32_t message_length
    )

```

**Parameters**

handle	Input/Output	AES-CMAC handler (work area)
message	Input	message data area (message_length byte)
message_length	Input	message data length (0 or more bytes)

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	An invalid handle was input.
TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION:	An invalid function was called.

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCmacVerifyUpdate() function performs MAC value generation based on the message specified in the second argument, message, using the value specified for key\_index in R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCmacGenerateInit(). Inside this function, the data that is input by the user is buffered until the input value of message exceeds 16 bytes. The length of the message data to input is specified in the third argument, message\_len. For these, input not the total byte count for message input data, but rather the message data length to input when the user calls this function. If the input value, message, is not a multiple of 16 bytes, it will be padded within the function. For message, specify a RAM address that are multiples of 4.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.3.36 R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCmacVerifyFinal****Format**

```

(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128CmacVerifyFinal(
        tsip_cmac_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *mac,
        uint32_t mac_length
    )
(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes256macVerifyFinal(
        tsip_cmac_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *mac,
        uint32_t mac_length
    )

```

**Parameters**

handle	Input	AES-CMAC handler (work area)
mac	Input	MAC data area (mac_length byte)
mac_length	Input	MAC data length (2 to 16 bytes)

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_AUTHENTICATION:	Authentication failed
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	Input data is illegal .
TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION:	An invalid function was called.

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_AesXXXCmacVerifyFinal() function inputs the MAC value in the MAC data area specified in the second argument, mac, and verifies the MAC value. If authentication fails, the return value will be TSIP\_ERR\_AUTHENTICATION. If the MAC value is less than 16 bytes, it will be padded with zeros inside the function.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

## 4.2.4 DES

### 4.2.4.1 R\_TSIP\_GenerateTdesKeyIndex

#### Format

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_GenerateTdesKeyIndex(
    uint8_t *encrypted_provisioning_key,
    uint8_t *iv,
    uint8_t *encrypted_key,
    tsip_tdes_key_index_t *key_index
)
```

#### Parameters

encrypted_provisioning_key	Input	Provisioning key wrapped by the DLM server
iv	Input	Initial vector when generating encrypted_key
encrypted_key	Input	Encrypted Triple-DES user key with MAC appended
key_index	Output	Triple-DES Key Index

#### Return Values

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource required for processing is in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.

#### Description

This API outputs Triple-DES Key Index.

For encrypted\_key, enter data encrypted with Provisioning Key as shown in 5.3.2 DES.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate encrypted\_provisioning\_key, iv and encrypted\_key and how to use key\_index.

#### Reentrant

Not supported



### 4.2.4.2 R\_TSIP\_UpdateTdesKeyIndex

---

**Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_UpdateTdesKeyIndex(
    uint8_t *iv,
    uint8_t *encrypted_key,
    tsip_tdes_key_index_t *key_index
)
```

**Parameters**

iv	Input	Initialization vector when generating encrypted_key
encrypted_key	Input	User key encrypted with Update Key Ring with MAC
key_index	Output	Triple-DES Key Index

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.

**Description**

This API updates the Triple-DES Key Index.

For encrypted\_key, enter the data shown in 5.3.2 DES, encrypted with the Update Key Ring.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate iv and encrypted\_key and how to use key\_index.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

---

#### 4.2.4.3 R\_TSIP\_GenerateTdesRandomKeyIndex

---

**Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"

e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_GenerateTdesRandomKeyIndex(tsip_tdes_key_index_t *key_index);
```

**Parameters**

key_index	Output	Triple-DES Key Index (13 words)
-----------	--------	---------------------------------

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource required for processing is in use by another processing routine.

**Description**

This API outputs Triple-DES Key Index.

This API is used to generate a user key from a random number internally in the TSIP. Consequentially, there is no need to input a user key. The Key Index output by this API can be used to encrypt data and thereby prevent dead copying.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to use key\_index.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

---

#### 4.2.4.4 R\_TSIP\_TdesEcbEncryptInit

---

**Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_TdesEcbEncryptInit(
    tsip_tdes_handle_t *handle,
    tsip_tdes_key_index_t *key_index
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Output	TDES handler (work area)
key_index	Input	Key Index area

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource required for processing is in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET:	Incorrect Key Index was input.

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_TdesEcbEncryptInit() function prepares to perform DES calculation and writes the result to the first argument, handle. The subsequent functions R\_TSIP\_TdesEcbEncryptUpdate() function and R\_TSIP\_TdesEcbEncryptFinal() also use handle as an argument.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate key\_index.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

#### 4.2.4.5 R\_TSIP\_TdesEcbEncryptUpdate

##### Format

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_TdesEcbEncryptUpdate(
    tsip_tdes_handle_t *handle,
    uint8_t *plain,
    uint8_t *cipher,
    uint32_t plain_length
)
```

##### Parameters

handle	Input / Output	TDES handler (work area)
plain	Input	plaintext data area
cipher	Output	ciphertext data area
plain_length	Input	byte length of plaintext data (Must be a multiple of 8.)

##### Return Values

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	An illegal handle was input.
TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION:	An illegal function was called.

##### Description

The R\_TSIP\_TdesEcbEncryptUpdate() function uses the handle specified by the first argument, handle, and encrypts the contents of the second argument, plain, using the key\_index specified in the Init function, and writes the encrypted result to the third argument, cipher. After plaintext input finishes, call R\_TSIP\_TdesEcbEncryptFinal().

Ensure that plain and cipher are not assigned to overlapping areas. Also, specify RAM addresses for plain and cipher that are multiples of 4.

##### Reentrant

Not supported

---

#### 4.2.4.6 R\_TSIP\_TdesEcbEncryptFinal

---

##### Format

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_TdesEcbEncryptFinal(
    tsip_tdes_handle_t *handle,
    uint8_t *cipher,
    uint32_t *cipher_length
)
```

##### Parameters

handle	Input	TDES handler (work area)
cipher	Output	ciphertext data area (Nothing is ever written to this area.)
cipher_length	Output	ciphertext data length (Zero is always written to this area.)

##### Return Values

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	An illegal handle was input.
TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION:	An illegal function was called.

##### Description

The R\_TSIP\_TdesEcbEncryptFinal() function writes the calculation result to the second argument, cipher, and the length of the calculation result to the third argument, cipher\_length, using the handle specified by the first argument, handle. The leftover amount less than a multiple of 8 bytes was originally supposed to be encrypted and the result written to the second argument, but the Update function has a restriction that only allows it to handle values that are multiples of 8 bytes. Therefore, this function never actually writes anything to cipher and it always writes 0 to cipher\_length. The arguments cipher and cipher\_length are provided to ensure compatibility in case this restriction is removed in future.

##### Reentrant

Not supported

#### 4.2.4.7 R\_TSIP\_TdesEcbDecryptInit

---

**Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_TdesEcbDecryptInit(
    tsip_tdes_handle_t *handle,
    tsip_tdes_key_index_t *key_index
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Output	TDES handler (work area)
key_index	Input	Key Index area

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET:	Incorrect Key Index was input.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource required for processing is in use by another processing routine.

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_TdesEcbDecryptInit() function prepares to perform DES calculation and writes the result to the first argument, handle. The subsequent functions R\_TSIP\_TdesEcbDecryptUpdate() function and R\_TSIP\_TdesEcbDecryptFinal() also use handle as an argument.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate key\_index.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

---

#### 4.2.4.8 R\_TSIP\_TdesEcbDecryptUpdate

---

##### Format

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_TdesEcbDecryptUpdate(
    tsip_tdes_handle_t *handle,
    uint8_t *cipher,
    uint8_t *plain,
    uint32_t cipher_length
)
```

##### Parameters

handle	Input/Output	TDES handler (work area)
cipher	Input	ciphertext data area
plain	Output	plaintext data area
cipher_length	Input	byte length of ciphertext data (Must be a multiple of 8.)

##### Return Values

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	An illegal handle was input.
TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION:	An illegal function was called.

##### Description

The R\_TSIP\_TdesEcbDecryptUpdate() function uses the handle specified by the first argument, handle, and decrypts the contents of the second argument, cipher, using the key\_index specified in the Init function, and writes the encrypted result to the third argument, plain. After ciphertext input finishes, call R\_TSIP\_TdesEcbDecryptFinal().

Ensure that plain and cipher are not assigned to overlapping areas. Also, specify RAM addresses for plain and cipher that are multiples of 4.

##### Reentrant

Not supported

---

#### 4.2.4.9 R\_TSIP\_TdesEcbDecryptFinal

---

##### Format

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_TdesEcbDecryptFinal(
    tsip_tdes_handle_t *handle,
    uint8_t *plain,
    uint32_t *plain_length
)
```

##### Parameters

handle	Input	TDES handler (work area)
plain	Output	plaintext data area (Nothing is ever written to this area.)
plain_length	Output	plaintext data length (Zero is always written to this area.)

##### Return Values

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	An illegal handle was input.
TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION:	An illegal function was called.

##### Description

The R\_TSIP\_TdesEcbDecryptFinal() function writes the calculation result to the second argument, plain, and the length of the calculation result to the third argument, plain\_length, using the handle specified by the first argument, handle. The leftover amount less than a multiple of 8 bytes was originally supposed to be encrypted and the result written to the second argument, but the Update function has a restriction that only allows it to handle values that are multiples of 8 bytes. Therefore, this function never actually writes anything to plain and it always writes 0 to plain\_length. The arguments plain and plain\_length are provided to ensure compatibility in case this restriction is removed in future.

##### Reentrant

Not supported



---

#### 4.2.4.10 R\_TSIP\_TdesCbcEncryptInit

---

**Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_TdesCbcEncryptInit(
    tsip_tdes_handle_t *handle,
    tsip_tdes_key_index_t *key_index,
    uint8_t *ivec
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Output	TDES handler (work area)
key_index	Input	Key Index area
ivec	Input	initialization vector(8byte)

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET:	Incorrect Key Index was input.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource required for processing is in use by another processing routine.

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_TdesCbcEncryptInit() function prepares to perform DES calculation and writes the result to the first argument, handle. The subsequent functions R\_TSIP\_TdesCbcEncryptUpdate() function and R\_TSIP\_TdesCbcEncryptFinal() also use handle as an argument.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate key\_index.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

---

#### 4.2.4.11 R\_TSIP\_TdesCbcEncryptUpdate

---

##### Format

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_TdesCbcEncryptUpdate(
    tsip_tdes_handle_t *handle,
    uint8_t *plain,
    uint8_t *cipher,
    uint32_t plain_length
)
```

##### Parameters

handle	Input/Output	TDES handler (work area)
plain	Input	plaintext data area
cipher	Output	ciphertext data area
plain_length	Input	byte length of plaintext data (Must be a multiple of 8.)

##### Return Values

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	An illegal handle was input.
TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION:	An illegal function was called.

##### Description

The R\_TSIP\_TdesCbcEncryptUpdate() function uses the handle specified by the first argument, handle, and encrypts the contents of the second argument, plain, using the key\_index specified in the Init function, and writes the encrypted result to the third argument, cipher. After plaintext input finishes, call R\_TSIP\_TdesCbcEncryptFinal().

Ensure that plain and cipher are not assigned to overlapping areas. Also, specify RAM addresses for plain and cipher that are multiples of 4.

##### Reentrant

Not supported

---

#### 4.2.4.12 R\_TSIP\_TdesCbcEncryptFinal

---

##### Format

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_TdesCbcEncryptFinal(
    tsip_tdes_handle_t *handle,
    uint8_t *cipher,
    uint32_t *cipher_length
)
```

##### Parameters

handle	Input	TDES handler (work area)
cipher	Output	ciphertext data area (Nothing is ever written to this area.)
cipher_length	Output	ciphertext data length (Zero is always written to this area.)

##### Return Values

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	An illegal handle was input.
TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION:	An illegal function was called.

##### Description

The R\_TSIP\_TdesCbcEncryptFinal() function writes the calculation result to the second argument, cipher, and the length of the calculation result to the third argument, cipher\_length, using the handle specified by the first argument, handle. The leftover amount less than a multiple of 8 bytes was originally supposed to be encrypted and the result written to the second argument, but the Update function has a restriction that only allows it to handle values that are multiples of 8 bytes. Therefore, this function never actually writes anything to cipher and it always writes 0 to cipher\_length. The arguments cipher and cipher\_length are provided to ensure compatibility in case this restriction is removed in future.

##### Reentrant

Not supported

---

#### 4.2.4.13 R\_TSIP\_TdesCbcDecryptInit

---

**Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_TdesCbcDecryptInit(
    tsip_tdes_handle_t *handle,
    tsip_tdes_key_index_t *key_index,
    uint8_t *ivec
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Output	TDES handler (work area)
key_index	Input	Key Index area
ivec	Input	initialization vector(16byte)

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET:	Incorrect Key Index was input.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource required for processing is in use by another processing routine.

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_TdesCbcDecryptInit() function prepares to perform DES calculation and writes the result to the first argument, handle. The subsequent functions R\_TSIP\_TdesCbcDecryptUpdate() function and R\_TSIP\_TdesCbcDecryptFinal() also use handle as an argument.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate key\_index.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

---

#### 4.2.4.14 R\_TSIP\_TdesCbcDecryptUpdate

---

##### Format

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_TdesCbcDecryptUpdate(
    tsip_tdes_handle_t *handle,
    uint8_t *cipher,
    uint8_t *plain,
    uint32_t cipher_length
)
```

##### Parameters

handle	Input/Output	TDES handler (work area)
cipher	Input	ciphertext data area
plain	Output	plaintext data area
cipher_length	Input	byte length of ciphertext data (Must be a multiple of 16.)

##### Return Values

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	An illegal handle was input.
TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION:	An illegal function was called.

##### Description

The R\_TSIP\_TdesCbcDecryptUpdate() function uses the handle specified by the first argument, handle, and decrypts the contents of the second argument, cipher, using the key\_index specified in the Init function, and writes the encrypted result to the third argument, plain. After ciphertext input finishes, call R\_TSIP\_TdesCbcDecryptFinal().

Ensure that plain and cipher are not assigned to overlapping areas. Also, specify RAM addresses for plain and cipher that are multiples of 4.

##### Reentrant

Not supported

---

#### 4.2.4.15 R\_TSIP\_TdesCbcDecryptFinal

---

**Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_TdesCbcDecryptFinal(
    tsip_tdes_handle_t *handle,
    uint8_t *plain,
    uint32_t *plain_length
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Input	TDES handler (work area)
plain	Output	plaintext data area (Nothing is ever written to this area.)
plain_length	Output	plaintext data length (Zero is always written to this area.)

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	An illegal handle was input.
TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION:	An illegal function was called.

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_TdesCbcDecryptFinal() function writes the calculation result to the second argument, plain, and the length of the calculation result to the third argument, plain\_length, using the handle specified by the first argument, handle. The leftover amount less than a multiple of 8 bytes was originally supposed to be encrypted and the result written to the second argument, but the Update function has a restriction that only allows it to handle values that are multiples of 8 bytes. Therefore, this function never actually writes anything to plain and it always writes 0 to plain\_length. The arguments plain and plain\_length are provided to ensure compatibility in case this restriction is removed in future.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

## 4.2.5 ARC4

### 4.2.5.1 R\_TSIP\_GenerateArc4KeyIndex

#### Format

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_GenerateArc4KeyIndex(
    uint8_t *encrypted_provisioning_key,
    uint8_t *iv,
    uint8_t *encrypted_key,
    tsip_arc4_key_index_t *key_index
)
```

#### Parameters

encrypted_provisioning_key	Input	Provisioning key wrapped by the DLM server
iv	Input	Initialization vector used when generating encrypted_key
encrypted_key	Input	ARC4 user key with encrypted MAC appended
key_index	Output	ARC4 Key Index

#### Return Values

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.

#### Description

This API outputs an ARC4 Key Index.      For encrypted\_key, enter data encrypted with Provisioning Key as shown in 5.3.3 ARC4.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate encrypted\_provisioning\_key, iv and encrypted\_key and how to use key\_index.

#### Reentrant

Not supported

### 4.2.5.2 R\_TSIP\_UpdateArc4KeyIndex

---

**Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_UpdateArc4KeyIndex(
    uint8_t *iv,
    uint8_t *encrypted_key,
    tsip_arc4_key_index_t *key_index
)
```

**Parameters**

iv	Input	Initialization vector when generating encrypted_key
encrypted_key	Input	User key with MAC encrypted with Update Key Ring appended
key_index	Output	ARC4 Key Index

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.

**Description**

This API updates the Key Index of an ARC4 key.  
For encrypted\_key, enter the data shown in 5.3.3 ARC4 encrypted with the Update Key Ring.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate iv and encrypted\_key and how to use key\_index.

**Reentrant**

Not supported



### 4.2.5.3 R\_TSIP\_GenerateArc4RandomKeyIndex

---

**Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_GenerateArc4RandomKeyIndex(
    tsip_arc4_key_index_t *key_index
)
```

**Parameters**

key_index	Output	ARC4 Key Index
-----------	--------	----------------

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.

**Description**

This API outputs an ARC4 Key Index.

This API generates a user key from a random number internally in the TSIP. Accordingly, user key input is unnecessary. By encrypting data using the Key Index that is output by this API, dead copying of data can be prevented.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to use key\_index.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

#### 4.2.5.4 R\_TSIP\_Arc4EncryptInit

---

**Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Arc4EncryptInit(
    tsip_arc4_handle_t *handle,
    tsip_arc4_key_index_t *key_index
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Output	ARC4 handler (work area)
key_index	Input	ARC4 Key Index area

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET:	An invalid Key Index was input.

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_Arc4EncryptInit() function performs preparations for the execution of an ARC4 calculation, and writes the result to the first argument, handle. The value of handle is used as an argument in the subsequent R\_TSIP\_Arc4EncryptUpdate() function and R\_TSIP\_Arc4EncryptFinal() function.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate key\_index.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

---

#### 4.2.5.5 R\_TSIP\_Arc4EncryptUpdate

---

##### Format

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Arc4EncryptUpdate(
    tsip_arc4_handle_t *handle,
    uint8_t *plain,
    uint8_t *cipher,
    uint32_t plain_length
)
```

##### Parameters

handle	Input/Output	ARC4 handler (work area)
plain	Input	Plaintext data area
cipher	Output	Ciphertext data area
plain_length	Input	Byte length of plaintext data (must be a multiple of 16)

##### Return Values

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	An invalid handle was input.
TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION:	An invalid function was called.

##### Description

The R\_TSIP\_Arc4EncryptUpdate() function encrypts the second argument, plain, utilizing the Key Index specified in the Init function, and writes the encryption result to the third argument, cipher. After plaintext input is completed, call R\_TSIP\_Arc4EncryptFinal().

Specify areas for plain and cipher not to overlap. For plain and cipher, specify RAM addresses that are multiples of 4.

##### Reentrant

Not supported

---

#### 4.2.5.6 R\_TSIP\_Arc4EncryptFinal

---

##### Format

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Arc4EncryptFinal(
    tsip_arc4_handle_t *handle,
    uint8_t *cipher,
    uint32_t *cipher_length
)
```

##### Parameters

handle	Input	ARC4 handler (work area)
cipher	Output	Ciphertext data area (nothing ever written here)
cipher_length	Output	Ciphertext data length (0 always written here)

##### Return Values

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	An invalid handle was input.
TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION:	An invalid function was called.

##### Description

Using the handle specified in the first argument, handle, the R\_TSIP\_Arc4EncryptFinal() function writes the calculation result to the second argument, cipher, and writes the length of the calculation result to the third argument, cipher\_length. The original intent was for the portion of the encryption result that was not a multiple of 16 bytes to be written to the second argument. However, as a result of the restriction that only multiples of 16 can be input to the Update function, nothing is ever written to cipher, and 0 is always written to cipher\_length. The arguments cipher and cipher\_length are provided for compatibility in anticipation of the time when this restriction is lifted.

##### Reentrant

Not supported

### 4.2.5.7 R\_TSIP\_Arc4DecryptInit

---

**Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Arc4DecryptInit(
    tsip_arc4_handle_t *handle,
    tsip_arc4_key_index_t *key_index
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Output	ARC4 handler (work area)
key_index	Input	ARC4 Key Index area

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET:	An invalid Key Index was input.

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_Arc4DecryptInit() function performs preparations for the execution of an ARC4 calculation, and writes the result to the first argument, handle. The value of handle is used as an argument in the subsequent R\_TSIP\_Arc4DecryptUpdate() function and R\_TSIP\_Arc4DecryptFinal() function.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate key\_index.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

---

#### 4.2.5.8 R\_TSIP\_Arc4DecryptUpdate

---

##### Format

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Arc4DecryptUpdate(
    tsip_arc4_handle_t *handle,
    uint8_t *cipher,
    uint8_t *plain,
    uint32_t cipher_length
)
```

##### Parameters

handle	Input / Output	ARC4 handler (work area)
cipher	Input	Ciphertext data area
plain	Output	Plaintext data area
cipher_length	Input	Byte length of Ciphertext data (must be a multiple of 16)

##### Return Values

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	An invalid handle was input.
TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION:	An invalid function was called.

##### Description

The R\_TSIP\_Arc4DecryptUpdate() function decrypts the second argument, cipher, utilizing the Key Index specified in the Init function, and writes the decryption result to the third argument, plain. After ciphertext input is completed, call R\_TSIP\_Arc4DecryptFinal().

Specify areas for plain and cipher not to overlap. For plain and cipher, specify RAM addresses that are multiples of 4.

##### Reentrant

Not supported

---

#### 4.2.5.9 R\_TSIP\_Arc4DecryptFinal

---

##### Format

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128EcbDecryptFinal(
    tsip_aes_handle_t *handle,
    uint8_t *plain,
    uint32_t *plain_length
)
```

##### Parameters

handle	Input	ARC4 handler (work area)
plain	Output	Plaintext data area (nothing ever written here)
plain_length	Output	Plaintext data length (0 always written here)

##### Return Values

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	An invalid handle was input.
TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION:	An invalid function was called.

##### Description

Using the handle specified in the first argument, handle, the R\_TSIP\_Arc4DecryptFinal() function writes the calculation result to the second argument, plain, and writes the length of the calculation result to the third argument, plain\_length. The original intent was for the portion of the decryption result that was not a multiple of 16 bytes to be written to the second argument. However, as a result of the restriction that only multiples of 16 can be input to the Update function, nothing is ever written to plain, and 0 is always written to plain\_length. The arguments plain and plain\_length are provided for compatibility in anticipation of the time when this restriction is lifted.

##### Reentrant

Not supported

## 4.2.6 RSA

### 4.2.6.1 R\_TSIP\_GenerateRsaXXXPublicKeyIndex

#### Format

- (1) 

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_GenerateRsa1024PublicKeyIndex(
    uint8_t *encrypted_provisioning_key,
    uint8_t *iv,
    uint8_t *encrypted_key,
    tsip_rsa1024_public_key_index_t *key_index
)
```
- (2) 

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_GenerateRsa2048PublicKeyIndex(
    uint8_t *encrypted_provisioning_key,
    uint8_t *iv,
    uint8_t *encrypted_key,
    tsip_rsa2048_public_key_index_t *key_index
)
```
- (3) 

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_GenerateRsa3072PublicKeyIndex(
    uint8_t *encrypted_provisioning_key,
    uint8_t *iv,
    uint8_t *encrypted_key,
    tsip_rsa3072_public_key_index_t *key_index
)
```
- (4) 

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_GenerateRsa4096PublicKeyIndex(
    uint8_t *encrypted_provisioning_key,
    uint8_t *iv,
    uint8_t *encrypted_key,
    tsip_rsa4096_public_key_index_t *key_index
)
```



**Parameters**

encrypted_provisioning_key	Input	Provisioning key wrapped by the DLM server
iv	Input	Initial vector used when generating encrypted_key
encrypted_key	Input	Encrypted RSA public key with MAC appended
key_index	Output	RSA public key Key Index
value		Public key
key_management_info1		Key management information
key_n		Modulus n (Plain text)
		(1) RSA 1024bit
		(2) RSA 2048bit
		(3) RSA 3072bit
		(4) RSA 4096bit
key_e		Exponent e(Plain text)
		(1) RSA 1024bit
		(2) RSA 2048bit
		(3) RSA 3072bit
		(4) RSA 4096bit
dummy		Reserved
key_management_info2		Key management information

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by the processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_FAIL	An internal error occurred.

**Description**

This API outputs a 1024-bit, 2048-bit, 3072-bit and 4096-bit RSA public key Key Index.

Ensure that the areas allocated for encrypted\_key and key\_index do not overlap.

For encrypted\_key, enter data encrypted with Provisioning Key as shown in 5.3.4 RSA.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate encrypted\_provisioning\_key, iv and encrypted\_key and how to use key\_index.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.6.2 R\_TSIP\_GenerateRsaXXXPrivateKeyIndex****Format**

```
(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_GenerateRsa1024PrivateKeyIndex(
        uint8_t *encrypted_provisioning_key,
        uint8_t *iv,
        uint8_t *encrypted_key,
        tsip_rsa1024_private_key_index_t *key_index
    )

(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_GenerateRsa2048PrivateKeyIndex(
        uint8_t *encrypted_provisioning_key,
        uint8_t *iv,
        uint8_t *encrypted_key,
        tsip_rsa2048_private_key_index_t *key_index
    )
```

**Parameters**

encrypted_provisioning_key	Input	Provisioning key wrapped by the DLM server
iv	Input	Initial vector used when generating encrypted_key
encrypted_key	Input	Encrypted RSA private key with MAC
key_index	Output	RSA private key Key Index
		(1) RSA 1024bit
		(2) RSA 2048bit

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by the processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_FAIL	An internal error occurred.

**Description**

This API outputs a 1024-bit 2048-bit and RSA private user key Key Index.

Ensure that the areas allocated for encrypted\_key and key\_index do not overlap.

For encrypted\_key, enter data encrypted with Provisioning Key as shown in 5.3.4 RSA.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate encrypted\_provisioning\_key, iv and encrypted\_key and how to use key\_index.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.6.3 R\_TSIP\_GenerateRsaXXXRandomKeyIndex****Format**

- ```
(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_GenerateRsa1024RandomKeyIndex(
        tsip_rsa1024_key_pair_index_t *key_pair_index
    )
(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_GenerateRsa2048RandomKeyIndex(
        tsip_rsa2048_key_pair_index_t *key_pair_index
    )
```

**Parameters**

| key_pair_index       | Output | Key Index for RSA public key and private key pair |
|----------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------|
| public               |        | RSA public key Key Index                          |
| value                |        | Public key                                        |
| key_management_info1 |        | Key management information                        |
| key_n                |        | Modulus n (Plain text)                            |
|                      |        | (1) RSA 1024bit                                   |
|                      |        | (2) RSA 2048bit                                   |
| key_e                |        | Exponent e (Plain text)                           |
|                      |        | (1) RSA 1024bit                                   |
|                      |        | (2) RSA 2048bit                                   |
| dummy                |        | Reserved                                          |
| key_management_info2 |        | Key management information                        |
| private              |        | RSA private key Key Index                         |

**Return Values**

|                             |                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TSIP_SUCCESS :              | Normal end                                                                                                                           |
| TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT: | A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine. |
| TSIP_ERR_FAIL               | An internal error occurred. Key generation failed.                                                                                   |

**Description**

This API outputs a Key Index for a 1024-bit and 2048-bit RSA public key and private key pair. The API generates a user key from a random value produced internally by the TSIP. Consequently, there is no need to input a user key. Dead copying of data can be prevented by encrypting the data using the Key Index output by this API. A public key Key Index is generated by key\_pair\_index->public, and a private key Key Index is generated by key\_pair\_index->private. As the public key exponent, only 0x00010001 is generated.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to use key\_index.

key\_pair\_index->public is the same operation as the public key Key Index output from R\_TSIP\_GenerateRsaXXXPublicKeyIndex(), and Key\_pair\_index->private is the same operation as the private key Key Index output from R\_TSIP\_GenerateRsaXXXPrivateKeyIndex().

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.6.4 R\_TSIP\_UpdateRsaXXXPublicKeyIndex****Format**

- ```
(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_UpdateRsa1024PublicKeyIndex(
        uint8_t *iv,
        uint8_t *encrypted_key,
        tsip_rsa1024_public_key_index_t *key_index
    )

(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_UpdateRsa2048PublicKeyIndex(
        uint8_t *iv,
        uint8_t *encrypted_key,
        tsip_rsa2048_public_key_index_t *key_index
    )

(3) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_UpdateRsa3072PublicKeyIndex(
        uint8_t *iv,
        uint8_t *encrypted_key,
        tsip_rsa3072_public_key_index_t *key_index
    )

(4) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_UpdateRsa4096PublicKeyIndex(
        uint8_t *iv,
        uint8_t *encrypted_key,
        tsip_rsa4096_public_key_index_t *key_index
    )
```

**Parameters**

iv	Input	Initialization vector when generating encrypted_key
encrypted_key	Input	Public key encrypted with Update Key Ring with MAC
key_index	Output	RSA public key Key Index
value		Public key
key_management_info1		Key management information
key_n		Modulus n (Plain text)
		(1) RSA 1024bit
		(2) RSA 2048bit
		(3) RSA 3072bit
		(4) RSA 4096bit
key_e		Exponent e(Plain text)
		(1) RSA 1024bit
		(2) RSA 2048bit
		(3) RSA 3072bit
		(4) RSA 4096bit
dummy		Reserved
key_management_info2		Key management information

### Return Values

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_FAIL	An internal error occurred.

### Description

This API updates an RSA 1024-bit, 2048-bit, 3072-bit and 4096-bit public key Key Index.

For encrypted\_key, enter the data shown in 5.3.4 RSA encrypted with the Update Key Ring.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate iv and encrypted\_key and how to use key\_index.

### Reentrant

Not supported

**4.2.6.5 R\_TSIP\_UpdateRsaXXXPrivateKeyIndex****Format**

```

(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_UpdateRsa1024PrivateKeyIndex(
        uint8_t *iv,
        uint8_t *encrypted_key,
        tsip_rsa1024_private_key_index_t *key_index
    )
(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_UpdateRsa2048PrivateKeyIndex(
        uint8_t *iv,
        uint8_t *encrypted_key,
        tsip_rsa2048_private_key_index_t *key_index
    )

```

**Parameters**

iv	Input	Initialization vector when generating encrypted_key
encrypted_key	Input	Private key encrypted with Update Key Ring with MAC appended
key_index	Output	RSA private key Key Index (1) RSA 1024bit (2) RSA 2048bit

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_FAIL	An internal error occurred.

**Description**

This API updates an RSA 1024-bit and 2048-bit private key Key Index.

For encrypted\_key, enter the data shown in 5.3.4 RSA encrypted with the Update Key Ring.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate iv and encrypted\_key and how to use key\_index.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.6.6 R\_TSIP\_RsaesPkcsXXXEncrypt****Format**

```

(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_RsaesPkcs1024Encrypt(
        tsip_rsa_byte_data_t *plain,
        tsip_rsa_byte_data_t *cipher,
        tsip_rsa1024_public_key_index_t *key_index
    )
(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_RsaesPkcs2048Encrypt(
        tsip_rsa_byte_data_t *plain,
        tsip_rsa_byte_data_t *cipher,
        tsip_rsa2048_public_key_index_t *key_index
    )
(3) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_RsaesPkcs3072Encrypt(
        tsip_rsa_byte_data_t *plain,
        tsip_rsa_byte_data_t *cipher,
        tsip_rsa3072_public_key_index_t *key_index
    )
(4) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_RsaesPkcs4096Encrypt(
        tsip_rsa_byte_data_t *plain,
        tsip_rsa_byte_data_t *cipher,
        tsip_rsa4096_public_key_index_t *key_index
    )

```

**Parameters**

plain	Input	plaintext
pdata		Specifies pointer to array containing plaintext.
data_length		Specifies valid data length of plaintext array. data size ≤ public key n size – 11
cipher	Output	ciphertext
pdata		Specifies pointer to array containing ciphertext.
data_length		Inputs ciphertext buffer size. Outputs valid data length after encryption (public key n size).
key_index	Input	Inputs the RSA public key Key Index.
		(1) RSA 1024bit
		(2) RSA 2048bit
		(3) RSA 3072bit
		(4) RSA 4096bit

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource required for processing is in use by another processing routine.



TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Incorrect Key Index was input.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER	Input data is illegal

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_RsaesPkcsXXXEncrypt() function RSA-encrypts the plaintext input to the first argument, plain, according to RSAES-PKCS1-V1\_5. It writes the encryption result to the second argument, cipher.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate key\_index.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

#### 4.2.6.7 R\_TSIP\_RsaesPkcsXXXDecrypt

##### Format

```
(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_RsaesPkcs1024Decrypt(
        tsip_rsa_byte_data_t *cipher,
        tsip_rsa_byte_data_t *plain,
        tsip_rsa1024_private_key_index_t *key_index
    )
(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_RsaesPkcs2048Decrypt(
        tsip_rsa_byte_data_t *cipher,
        tsip_rsa_byte_data_t *plain,
        tsip_rsa2048_private_key_index_t *key_index
    )
```

##### Parameters

cipher	Input	ciphertext
pdata		Specifies pointer to array containing ciphertext.
data_length		Specifies valid data length of ciphertext array. (public key n size)
plain	Output	plaintext
pdata		Specifies pointer to array containing plaintext.
data_length		Inputs plaintext buffer size. The following size is required. Plaintext buffer size >= public key n size -11
key_index	Input	Inputs the RSA private key Key Index. (1) RSA 1024bit (2) RSA 2048bit

##### Return Values

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource required for processing is in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Incorrect Key Index was input.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER	Input data is illegal.

##### Description

The R\_TSIP\_RsaesPkcsXXXDecrypt() function RSA-decrypts the ciphertext input to the first argument, cipher, according to RSAES-PKCS1-V1\_5. It writes the decryption result to the second argument, plain.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate key\_index.

##### Reentrant

Not supported

**4.2.6.8 R\_TSIP\_RsassaPkcsXXXSignatureGenerate****Format**

```

(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs1024SignatureGenerate(
        tsip_rsa_byte_data_t *message_hash,
        tsip_rsa_byte_data_t *signature,
        tsip_rsa1024_private_key_index_t *key_index,
        uint8_t hash_type
    )
(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs2048SignatureGenerate(
        tsip_rsa_byte_data_t *message_hash,
        tsip_rsa_byte_data_t *signature,
        tsip_rsa2048_private_key_index_t *key_index,
        uint8_t hash_type
    )

```

**Parameters**

message_hash	Input	Message or hash value to which to attach signature
pdata		Specifies pointer to array storing the message or hash value
data_length		Specifies effective data length of the array (Specify only when Message is selected)
data_type		Selects the data type of message_hash Message: 0 Hash value : 1
signature	Output	Signature text storage destination information
pdata		Specifies pointer to array storing the signature text
data_length		data length
key_index	Input	Inputs the RSA private key Key Index. (1) RSA 1024bit (2) RSA 2048bit
hash_type	Input	Hash type R_TSIP_RSA_HASH_MD5 R_TSIP_RSA_HASH_SHA1 R_TSIP_RSA_HASH_SHA256

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by the processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Invalid Key Index was input.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER	Input data is invalid.

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_RsassaPkcsXXXSignatureGenerate() function generates, in accordance with RSASSA-PKCS1-V1\_5, a signature from the message text or hash value that is input in the first argument, message\_hash, using the private key Key Index input to the third argument, key\_index, and writes the signature text to the second argument, signature. When a message is specified in the first argument, message\_hash->data\_type, a hash value is calculated for the message as specified by the fourth argument, hash\_type. When specifying a hash value in the first argument, message\_hash->data\_type, a hash value calculated with a hash algorithm as specified by the fourth argument, hash\_type, must be input to message\_hash->pdata.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate key\_index.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.6.9 R\_TSIP\_RsassaPkcsXXXSignatureVerification****Format**

```

(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs1024SignatureVerification(
        tsip_rsa_byte_data_t *signature,
        tsip_rsa_byte_data_t *message_hash,
        tsip_rsa1024_public_key_index_t *key_index,
        uint8_t hash_type
    )

(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs2048SignatureVerification(
        tsip_rsa_byte_data_t *signature,
        tsip_rsa_byte_data_t *message_hash,
        tsip_rsa2048_public_key_index_t *key_index,
        uint8_t hash_type
    )

(3) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs3072SignatureVerification(
        tsip_rsa_byte_data_t *signature,
        tsip_rsa_byte_data_t *message_hash,
        tsip_rsa3072_public_key_index_t *key_index,
        uint8_t hash_type
    )

(4) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_RsassaPkcs4096SignatureVerification(
        tsip_rsa_byte_data_t *signature,
        tsip_rsa_byte_data_t *message_hash,
        tsip_rsa4096_public_key_index_t *key_index,
        uint8_t hash_type
    )

```

**Parameters**

signature	Input	Signature text information to verify
pdata		Specifies pointer to array storing the signature text
message_hash	Input	Message text or hash value to verify
pdata		Specifies pointer to array storing the message or hash value
data_length		Specifies effective data length of the array (Specify only when Message is selected)
data_type		Selects the data type of message_hash Message : 0 Hash value : 1
key_index	Input	Inputs the RSA public key Key Index. (1) RSA 1024bit (2) RSA 2048bit (3) RSA 3072bit (4) RSA 4096bit

hash_type	Input	Hash type
		R_TSIP_RSA_HASH_MD5
		R_TSIP_RSA_HASH_SHA1
		R_TSIP_RSA_HASH_SHA256

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by the processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Invalid Key Index was input.
TSIP_ERR_AUTHENTICATION	Authentication failed
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER	Input data is invalid.

**Description**

R\_TSIP\_RsassaPkcsXXXSignatureVerification() function verifies, in accordance with RSASSA-PKCS1-V1\_5, the signature text input to the first argument signature, and the message text or hash value input to the second argument, message\_hash, using the public key Key Index input to the third argument, key\_index. When a message is specified in the second argument, message\_hash->data\_type, a hash value is calculated using the public key Key Index input to the third argument, key\_index, and as specified by the fourth argument, hash\_type. When specifying a hash value in the second argument, message\_hash->data\_type, a hash value calculated with a hash algorithm as specified by the fourth argument, hash\_type, must be input to message\_hash->pdata.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate key\_index.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

## 4.2.7 ECC

### 4.2.7.1 R\_TSIP\_GenerateEccPXXXPublicKeyIndex

#### Format

```

(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_GenerateEccP192PublicKeyIndex(
        uint8_t *encrypted_provisioning_key,
        uint8_t *iv,
        uint8_t *encrypted_key,
        tsip_ecc_public_key_index_t *key_index
    )
(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_GenerateEccP224PublicKeyIndex(
        uint8_t *encrypted_provisioning_key,
        uint8_t *iv,
        uint8_t *encrypted_key,
        tsip_ecc_public_key_index_t *key_index
    )
(3) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_GenerateEccP256PublicKeyIndex(
        uint8_t *encrypted_provisioning_key,
        uint8_t *iv,
        uint8_t *encrypted_key,
        tsip_ecc_public_key_index_t *key_index
    )
(4) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_GenerateEccP386PublicKeyIndex(
        uint8_t *encrypted_provisioning_key,
        uint8_t *iv,
        uint8_t *encrypted_key,
        tsip_ecc_public_key_index_t *key_index
    )

```

#### Parameters

encrypted_provisioning_key	Input	Provisioning key wrapped by the DLM server
iv	Input	Initial vector
encrypted_key	Input	used when generating encrypted_key Encrypted ECC public key with MAC value added
key_index	Output	ECC public key Key Index
value		Public key
key_management_info		Key management information
key_q		(1) ECC P-192 Public key Q(Plain text) (2) ECC P-224 Public key Q(Plain text) (3) ECC P-256 Public key Q(Plain text) (4) ECC P-386 Public key Q(Plain text)

#### Return Values

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource required by the processing is in use by other processing.
TSIP_ERR_FAIL	An internal error occurred.

#### **Description**

This is an API for outputting an ECC P-192, P-224, P-256 and P-384 public key Key Index.

Ensure that the areas for the encrypted\_key and key\_index do not overlap.

For encrypted\_key, enter data encrypted with Provisioning Key as shown in 5.3.5 ECC.

For the format of the public key plaintext data output by key\_index-> value.key\_q, see 5.4.2 ECC.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate encrypted\_provisioning\_key, iv and encrypted\_key and how to use key\_index.

#### **Reentrant**

Not supported



**4.2.7.2 R\_TSIP\_GenerateEccPXXXPrivateKeyIndex****Format**

```

(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_GenerateEccP192PrivateKeyIndex(
        uint8_t *encrypted_provisioning_key,
        uint8_t *iv,
        uint8_t *encrypted_key,
        tsip_ecc_private_key_index_t *key_index
    )
(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_GenerateEccP224PrivateKeyIndex(
        uint8_t *encrypted_provisioning_key,
        uint8_t *iv,
        uint8_t *encrypted_key,
        tsip_ecc_private_key_index_t *key_index
    )
(3) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_GenerateEccP256PrivateKeyIndex(
        uint8_t *encrypted_provisioning_key,
        uint8_t *iv,
        uint8_t *encrypted_key,
        tsip_ecc_private_key_index_t *key_index
    )
(4) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_GenerateEccP386PrivateKeyIndex(
        uint8_t *encrypted_provisioning_key,
        uint8_t *iv,
        uint8_t *encrypted_key,
        tsip_ecc_private_key_index_t *key_index
    )

```

**Parameters**

encrypted_provisioning_key	Input	Provisioning key wrapped by the DLM server
iv	Input	Initial vector
encrypted_key	Input	used when generating encrypted_key Encrypted ECC P-192 private key with MAC value added
key_index	Output	ECC private key Key Index (1) ECC P-192 private key Key Index (2) ECC P-224 private key Key Index (3) ECC P-256 private key Key Index (4) ECC P-386 private key Key Index

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource required by the processing is in use by other processing.
TSIP_ERR_FAIL	An internal error occurred.

**Description**

This is an API for outputting an ECC P-192, P-224, P-256 and P-384 private key Key Index.

Ensure that the areas for the encrypted\_key and key\_index do not overlap.

For encrypted\_key, enter data encrypted with Provisioning Key as shown in 5.3.5 ECC.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate encrypted\_provisioning\_key, iv and encrypted\_key and how to use key\_index.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

### 4.2.7.3 R\_TSIP\_GenerateEccPXXXRandomKeyIndex

#### Format

- ```
(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_GenerateEccP192RandomKeyIndex(
        tsip_ecc_key_pair_index_t *key_pair_index
    )
(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_GenerateEccP224RandomKeyIndex(
        tsip_ecc_key_pair_index_t *key_pair_index
    )
(3) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_GenerateEccP256RandomKeyIndex(
        tsip_ecc_key_pair_index_t *key_pair_index
    )
(4) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_GenerateEccP386RandomKeyIndex(
        tsip_ecc_key_pair_index_t *key_pair_index
    )
```

#### Parameters

|                     |        |                                                            |
|---------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| key_pair_index      | Output | Key Index es for ECC P-192 public key and private key pair |
|                     |        | (1) ECC P-192                                              |
|                     |        | (2) ECC P-224                                              |
|                     |        | (3) ECC P-256                                              |
|                     |        | (4) ECC P-384                                              |
| ->public            |        | ECC public key Key Index                                   |
| value               |        | Public key                                                 |
| key_management_info |        | Key management information                                 |
| key_q               |        | Public key(Qx    Qy) (Plain text)                          |
| ->private           |        | Key management information                                 |

#### Return Values

|                             |                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TSIP_SUCCESS :              | Normal end                                                                                                         |
| TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT: | A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource required by the processing is in use by other processing. |
| TSIP_ERR_FAIL               | An internal error occurred.                                                                                        |

**Description**

This is an API for outputting Key Indexes for an ECC P-192, P-224, P-256 and P-384 public key and private key pair. This API generates a user key from a random number value internally within the TSIP. There is therefore no need to input a user key. It is possible to prevent dead copying of data by using the Key Index output by this API to encrypt the data. The public Key Index is generated in `key_pair_index->public`, and the private key Key Index is generated in `key_pair_index->private`. For the format of the public key plaintext data output by `key_index->value.key_q`, see 5.4.2 ECC.

`key_pair_index->public` is the same operation as the public key Key Index output from `R_TSIP_GenerateEccPXXXPublicKeyIndex()`, and `key_pair_index->private` is the same operation as the private key Key Index output from `R_TSIP_GenerateEccPXXXPrivateKeyIndex()`.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.7.4 R\_TSIP\_UpdateEccPXXXPublicKeyIndex****Format**

- ```
(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_UpdateEccP192PublicKeyIndex(
        uint8_t *iv,
        uint8_t *encrypted_key,
        tsip_ecc_public_key_index_t *key_index
    )

(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_UpdateEccP224PublicKeyIndex(
        uint8_t *iv,
        uint8_t *encrypted_key,
        tsip_ecc_public_key_index_t *key_index
    )

(3) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_UpdateEccP256PublicKeyIndex(
        uint8_t *iv,
        uint8_t *encrypted_key,
        tsip_ecc_public_key_index_t *key_index
    )

(4) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_UpdateEccP384PublicKeyIndex(
        uint8_t *iv,
        uint8_t *encrypted_key,
        tsip_ecc_public_key_index_t *key_index
    )
```

**Parameters**

iv	Input	Initialization vector
encrypted_key	Input	when generating encrypted_key Public key encrypted with Update Key Ring with MAC value added
key_index	Output	ECC public key Key Index
value		Public key
key_management_info		Key management information
key_q		Public key(Qx    Qy) (Plain text)
		(1) ECC P-192
		(2) ECC P-224
		(3) ECC P-256
		(4) ECC P-384

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource required by the processing is in use by other processing.
TSIP_ERR_FAIL	An internal error occurred.

**Description**

This is an API for updating the Key Index of an ECC P-192, P-224, P-256 and P-384 public key.

For encrypted\_key, enter the data shown in 5.3.5 ECC encrypted with the Update Key Ring.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate iv and encrypted\_key and how to use key\_index.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.7.5 R\_TSIP\_UpdateEccPXXXPrivateKeyIndex****Format**

- ```
(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_UpdateEccP192PrivateKeyIndex(
        uint8_t *iv,
        uint8_t *encrypted_key,
        tsip_ecc_private_key_index_t *key_index
    )

(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_UpdateEccP224PrivateKeyIndex(
        uint8_t *iv,
        uint8_t *encrypted_key,
        tsip_ecc_private_key_index_t *key_index
    )

(3) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_UpdateEccP256PrivateKeyIndex(
        uint8_t *iv,
        uint8_t *encrypted_key,
        tsip_ecc_private_key_index_t *key_index
    )

(4) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_UpdateEccP384PrivateKeyIndex(
        uint8_t *iv,
        uint8_t *encrypted_key,
        tsip_ecc_private_key_index_t *key_index
    )
```

**Parameters**

|               |        |                                                                                                     |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| iv            | Input  | Initialization vector                                                                               |
| encrypted_key | Input  | when generating encrypted_key<br>Private key encrypted with Update Key Ring with<br>MAC value added |
| key_index     | Output | ECC private key Key Index                                                                           |
|               |        | (1) ECC P-192                                                                                       |
|               |        | (2) ECC P-224                                                                                       |
|               |        | (3) ECC P-256                                                                                       |
|               |        | (4) ECC P-384                                                                                       |

**Return Values**

|                             |                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TSIP_SUCCESS :              | Normal end                                                                                                               |
| TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT: | A resource conflict occurred because a hardware<br>resource required by the processing is in use by<br>other processing. |
| TSIP_ERR_FAIL               | An internal error occurred.                                                                                              |

**Description**

This is an API for updating the Key Index of an ECC P-192 private key.

For encrypted\_key, enter the data shown in 5.3.5 ECC encrypted with the Update Key Ring.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate iv and encrypted\_key and how to use key\_index.

**Reentrant**

Not supported



---

#### 4.2.7.6 R\_TSIP\_EcdsaPXXXSignatureGenerate

---

**Format**

- (1) 

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_EcdsaP192SignatureGenerate(
    tsip_ecdsa_byte_data_t *message_hash,
    tsip_ecdsa_byte_data_t *signature,
    tsip_ecc_private_key_index_t *key_index
)
```
- (2) 

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_EcdsaP224SignatureGenerate(
    tsip_ecdsa_byte_data_t *message_hash,
    tsip_ecdsa_byte_data_t *signature,
    tsip_ecc_private_key_index_t *key_index
)
```
- (3) 

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_EcdsaP256SignatureGenerate(
    tsip_ecdsa_byte_data_t *message_hash,
    tsip_ecdsa_byte_data_t *signature,
    tsip_ecc_private_key_index_t *key_index
)
```
- (4) 

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_EcdsaP384SignatureGenerate(
    tsip_ecdsa_byte_data_t *message_hash,
    tsip_ecdsa_byte_data_t *signature,
    tsip_ecc_private_key_index_t *key_index
)
```

## Parameters

|              |        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| message_hash | Input  | Message or hash value to which to attach signature                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| pdata        |        | Specifies pointer to array storing the message or hash value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| data_length  |        | Specifies effective data length of the array<br>Specify only when Message is selected)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| data_type    |        | Selects the data type of message_hash<br>Message : 0 (Can be used except (4))<br>Hash value : 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| signature    | Output | Signature storage destination information                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| pdata        |        | Specifies pointer to array signature<br>(1) "0 padding(64bit)    signature r(192bit)   <br>0 padding(64bit)    signature s(192bit)"<br>(2) "0 padding(32bit)    signature r(224bit)   <br>0 padding(32bit)    signature s(224bit)"<br>(3) "signature r(256bit)    signature s(256bit)"<br>(4) "signature r(384bit)    signature s(384bit)" |
| data_length  |        | Data length (byte units)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| key_index    | Input  | Input Key Index of ECC private key.<br>(1) ECC P-192<br>(2) ECC P-224<br>(3) ECC P-256<br>(4) ECC P-384                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

## Return Values

|                             |                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TSIP_SUCCESS :              | Normal end                                                                                                         |
| TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT: | A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource required by the processing is in use by other processing. |
| TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET            | Invalid Key Index was input.                                                                                       |
| TSIP_ERR_FAIL               | An internal error occurred.                                                                                        |
| TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER          | Input data is invalid.                                                                                             |

### Description

- (1) R\_TSIP\_EcdsaP192SignatureGenerate, (2) R\_TSIP\_EcdsaP224SignatureGenerate, and  
(3) R\_TSIP\_EcdsaP256SignatureGenerate, when using

When a message is specified in the first argument, message\_hash->data\_type, a SHA-256 hash of the message text input as the first argument, message\_hash->pdata, is calculated, and the signature text is written to the second argument, signature, in accordance with ECDSA P-192, P-224 and P-256 using the private key Key Index input as the third argument, key\_index.

When a hash value is specified in the first argument, message\_hash->data\_type, the signature text for the first XXX bits (=XXX/8 bytes) of the SHA-256 hash value input to the first argument, message\_hash->pdata, is written to the second argument, signature, in accordance with ECDSA P-192, P-224 and P-256 using the private key Key Index input as the third argument, key\_index.

- (4) R\_TSIP\_EcdsaP384SignatureGenerate when using

The signature text for the first 48 bytes of the SHA-384 hash value input to the first argument, message\_hash->pdata, is written to the second argument, signature, in accordance with ECDSA P-384 using the private key Key Index input as the third argument, key\_index.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate key\_index.

### Reentrant

Not supported

---

#### 4.2.7.7 R\_TSIP\_EcdsaPXXXSignatureVerification

---

##### Format

- (1) 

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_EcdsaP192SignatureVerification(
    tsip_ecdsa_byte_data_t *signature,
    tsip_ecdsa_byte_data_t *message_hash,
    tsip_ecc_public_key_index_t *key_index
)
```
- (2) 

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_EcdsaP224SignatureVerification(
    tsip_ecdsa_byte_data_t *signature,
    tsip_ecdsa_byte_data_t *message_hash,
    tsip_ecc_public_key_index_t *key_index
)
```
- (3) 

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_EcdsaP256SignatureVerification(
    tsip_ecdsa_byte_data_t *signature,
    tsip_ecdsa_byte_data_t *message_hash,
    tsip_ecc_public_key_index_t *key_index
)
```
- (4) 

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_EcdsaP384SignatureVerification(
    tsip_ecdsa_byte_data_t *signature,
    tsip_ecdsa_byte_data_t *message_hash,
    tsip_ecc_public_key_index_t *key_index
)
```

**Parameters**

|              |       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| signature    | Input | Signature text information to be verified                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| pdata        |       | Specifies pointer to array storing signature text<br>The signature format is<br>(1) "0 padding(64bit)    signature r(192bit)   <br>0 padding(64bit)    signature s(192bit)"<br>(2) "0 padding(32bit)    signature r(224bit)   <br>0 padding(32bit)    signature s(224bit)"<br>(3) "signature r(256bit)    signature s(256bit)"<br>(4) "signature r(384bit)    signature s(384bit)" |
| message_hash | Input | Message or hash value to be verified                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| pdata        |       | Specifies pointer to array storing the message or hash value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| data_length  |       | Specifies effective data length of the array<br>(Specify only when Message is selected)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| data_type    |       | Selects the data type of message_hash<br>Message : 0 (Can be used except (4))<br>Hash value : 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| key_index    | Input | Input Key Index of ECC public key.<br>(1) ECC P-192<br>(2) ECC P-224<br>(3) ECC P-256<br>(4) ECC P-384                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

**Return Values**

|                             |                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TSIP_SUCCESS :              | Normal end                                                                                                         |
| TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT: | A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource required by the processing is in use by other processing. |
| TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET            | Invalid Key Index was input.                                                                                       |
| TSIP_ERR_FAIL               | An internal error occurred, or signature verification failed.                                                      |
| TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER          | Input data is invalid.                                                                                             |

### Description

(1) R\_TSIP\_EcdsaP192SignatureVerification, (2) R\_TSIP\_EcdsaP224SignatureVerification, and (3) R\_TSIP\_EcdsaP256SignatureVerification, when using

When a message is specified in the second argument, message\_hash->data\_type, a SHA-256 hash of the message text input as the second argument, message\_hash->pdata, is calculated, and the signature text input to the first argument, signature, is validated in accordance with ECDSA P-192, P-224 and P-256 using the public key Key Index input as the third argument, key\_index.

When a hash value is specified in the second argument, message\_hash->data\_type, the signature text for the first XXX bits (=XXX/8 bytes) of the SHA-256 hash value input to the second argument, message\_hash->pdata, input to the first argument, signature, is validated in accordance with ECDSA P-192, P-224 and P-256 using the public key Key Index input as the third argument, key\_index.

(4) R\_TSIP\_EcdsaP384SignatureVerification when using

The signature text for the first 48 bytes of the SHA-384 hash value input to the second argument, message\_hash->pdata, input to the first argument, signature, is validated in accordance with ECDSA P-384 using the public key Key Index input as the third argument, key\_index.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate key\_index.

### Reentrant

Not supported

---

## 4.2.8 HASH

---

### 4.2.8.1 R\_TSIP\_ShaXXXInit

---

#### Format

- ```
(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Sha1Init(
        tsip_sha_md5_handle_t *handle
    )

(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Sha256Init(
        tsip_sha_md5_handle_t *handle
    )
```

#### Parameters

handle	Output	SHA handler (work area)
--------	--------	-------------------------

#### Return Values

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
----------------	--------------------

#### Description

The R\_TSIP\_ShaXXXInit() function performs preparations for the execution of an SHA1 or SHA256 hash calculation, and writes the result to the first argument, handle. The value of handle is used as an argument in the subsequent R\_TSIP\_ShaXXXUpdate() function and R\_TSIP\_Sha1Final() function.

#### Reentrant

Not supported

#### 4.2.8.2 R\_TSIP\_ShaXXXUpdate

##### Format

```
(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Sha1Update(
        tsip_sha_md5_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *message,
        uint32_t message_length
    )
(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Sha256Update(
        tsip_sha_md5_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *message,
        uint32_t message_length
    )
```

##### Parameters

handle	Input/Output	SHA handler (work area)
message	Input	message data area
message_length	Input	message data length

##### Return Values

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by the processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	An invalid handle was input.
TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION:	An invalid function was called.

##### Description

The R\_TSIP\_ShaXXXUpdate() function calculates a hash value based on the second argument, message, and the third argument, message\_length, utilizing in the first argument, handle, and writes the ongoing status to this first argument (and the value can be gotten with R\_TSIP\_GetCurrentHashDigestValue()). After message input is completed, call R\_TSIP\_ShaXXXFinal().

##### Reentrant

Not supported



### 4.2.8.3 R\_TSIP\_Sha1Final

#### Format

```
(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Sha1Final(
        tsip_sha_md5_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *digest,
        uint32_t *digest_length
    )
(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Sha256Final(
        tsip_sha_md5_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *digest,
        uint32_t *digest_length
    )
```

#### Parameters

handle	Input	SHA handler (work area)
digest	Output	hash data area
digest_length	Output	<b>hash data length</b>
		(1) SHA1 : 20byte
		(2) SHA256 : 32byte

#### Return Values

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by the processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	An invalid handle was input.
TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION:	An invalid function was called.

#### Description

Using the handle specified in the first argument, handle, the R\_TSIP\_ShaXXXXFinal() function writes the calculation result to the second argument, digest, and writes the length of the calculation result to the third argument, digest\_length.

#### Reentrant

Not supported

#### 4.2.8.4 R\_TSIP\_Md5Init

---

**Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Md5Init(
    tsip_sha_md5_handle_t *handle
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Output	MD5 handler (work area)
--------	--------	-------------------------

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
----------------	--------------------

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_Md5Init() function prepares to calculate the MD5 hash and writes the result to the first argument, handle. The subsequent functions R\_TSIP\_Md5Update() and R\_TSIP\_Md5Final() also use handle as an argument.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

---

#### 4.2.8.5 R\_TSIP\_Md5Update

---

**Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Md5Update(
    tsip_sha_md5_handle_t *handle,
    uint8_t *message,
    uint32_t message_length
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Input/Output	MD5 handler (work area)
message	Input	message data area
message_length	Input	message data length in bytes

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource required for processing is in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	An illegal handle was input.
TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION:	An illegal function was called.

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_Md5Update() function uses the handle specified by the first argument, handle, and calculates a hash value from the second argument, message, and the third argument, message\_length, writing the progress along the way to the first argument, handle (and the value can be gotten with R\_TSIP\_GetCurrentHashDigestValue()). After message input completes, call R\_TSIP\_Md5Final().

**Reentrant**

Not supported

#### 4.2.8.6 R\_TSIP\_Md5Final

---

**Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Sha1Final(
    tsip_sha_md5_handle_t *handle,
    uint8_t *digest,
    uint32_t *digest_length
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Input	MD5 handler (work area)
digest	Output	hash data area
digest_length	Output	hash data length (16bytes)

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource required for processing is in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	An illegal handle was input.
TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION:	An illegal function was called.

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_Md5Final() function writes the calculation result to the second argument, digest, and the length of the calculation result to the third argument, digest\_length, using the handle specified by the first argument handle.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

---

#### 4.2.8.7 R\_TSIP\_GetCurrentHashDigestValue

---

**Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_GetCurrentHashDigestValue(
    tsip_sha_md5_handle_t *handle,
    uint8_t *digest,
    uint32_t *digest_length
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Input	SHA,MD5 handler (work area)
digest	Output	current hash data area
digest_length	Output	current hash data length (16, 20, 32 byte)

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	An illegal handle was input.
TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION:	An illegal function was called.

**Description**

This function outputs the current value of the hash calculation after executing each Update() function\*1 to the second argument, digest, and the length of the calculation result to the third argument, digest\_length, using the handle specified by the first argument handle.

Notes: 1. R\_TSIP\_Sha1Update(), R\_TSIP\_Sha256Update() or R\_TSIP\_Md5Update()

**Reentrant**

Not supported

## 4.2.9 HMAC

### 4.2.9.1 R\_TSIP\_GenerateShaXXXHmacKeyIndex

#### Format

```
(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_GenerateSha1HmacKeyIndex (
        uint8_t *encrypted_provisioning_key,
        uint8_t *iv,
        uint8_t *encrypted_key,
        tsip_hmac_sha_key_index_t *key_index
    )
(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_GenerateSha256HmacKeyIndex (
        uint8_t *encrypted_provisioning_key,
        uint8_t *iv,
        uint8_t *encrypted_key,
        tsip_hmac_sha_key_index_t *key_index
    )
```

#### Parameters

encrypted_provisioning_key	Input	Provisioning key wrapped by the DLM server
iv	Input	Initialization vector
encrypted_key	Input	when generating encrypted_key User key encrypted and MAC appended
key_index	Output	Key Index

#### Return Values

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource required by the processing is in use by other processing.

#### Description

This API outputs an SHA1-HMAC or SHA256-HMAC Key Index.

For encrypted\_key, enter data encrypted with Provisioning Key as shown in 5.3.6 SHA-HMAC.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate encrypted\_provisioning\_key, iv and encrypted\_key and how to use key\_index.

#### Reentrant

Not supported

#### 4.2.9.2 R\_TSIP\_UpdateShaXXXHmacKeyIndex

##### Format

```
(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_UpdateSha1HmacKeyIndex (
        uint8_t *iv,
        uint8_t *encrypted_key,
        tsip_hmac_sha_key_index_t *key_index
    )
(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_UpdateSha256HmacKeyIndex (
        uint8_t *iv,
        uint8_t *encrypted_key,
        tsip_hmac_sha_key_index_t *key_index
    )
```

##### Parameters

iv	Input	Initialization vector when generating encrypted_key
encrypted_key	Input	User key encrypted with Update Key Ring with MAC appended
key_index	Output	Key Index

##### Return Values

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.

##### Description

This API updates the Key Index of an SHA1-HMAC or SHA256-HMAC key.

For encrypted\_key, enter the data shown in 5.3.6 SHA-HMAC encrypted with the Update Key Ring.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate iv and encrypted\_key and how to use key\_index.

##### Reentrant

Not supported

---

**4.2.9.3 R\_TSIP\_ShaXXXHmacGenerateInit**

---

**Format**

```

(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Sha1HmacGenerateInit(
        tsip_hmac_sha_handle_t *handle,
        tsip_hmac_sha_key_index_t *key_index
    )
(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Sha256HmacGenerateInit(
        tsip_hmac_sha_handle_t *handle,
        tsip_hmac_sha_key_index_t *key_index
    )

```

**Parameters**

handle	Output	SHA-HMAC handler (work area)
key_index	Input	MAC Key Index area

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	An invalid MAC Key Index was input.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_ShaXXXHmacGenerateInit() function uses the second argument key\_index to prepare for execution of SHA1-HMAC or SHA256-HMAC calculation, then writes the result to the first argument handle. When using the TLS cooperation function, use the MAC Key Index generated by the R\_TSIP\_TlsGenerateSessionKey() function as key\_index. The argument handle is used by the subsequent R\_TSIP\_ShaXXXHmacGenerateUpdate() function or R\_TSIP\_Sha1HmacGenerateFinal() function.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate key\_index.

**Reentrant**

Not supported



---

**4.2.9.4 R\_TSIP\_ShaXXXHmacGenerateUpdate**

---

**Format**

```

(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Sha1HmacGenerateUpdate(
        tsip_hmac_sha_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *message,
        uint32_t message_length
    )
(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Sha256HmacGenerateUpdate(
        tsip_hmac_sha_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *message,
        uint32_t message_length
    )

```

**Parameters**

handle	Input /Output	SHA-HMAC handle (work area)
message	Input	Message area
message_length	Input	Message length

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	An invalid handle was input.
TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION:	An invalid function was called.

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_ShaXXXHmacGenerateUpdate() function uses the handle specified by the first argument handle, calculates a hash value from the second argument message and third argument message\_length, then writes the intermediate result to the first argument handle. After message input finishes, call the R\_TSIP\_ShaXXXHmacGenerateFinal() function.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

---

**4.2.9.5 R\_TSIP\_ShaXXXHmacGenerateFinal**

---

**Format**

```

(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Sha1HmacGenerateFinal(
        tsip_hmac_sha_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *mac
    )
(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Sha256HmacGenerateFinal(
        tsip_hmac_sha_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *mac
    )

```

**Parameters**

handle	Input	SHA-HMAC handle (work area)
mac	Output	HMAC area
		(1) SHA1-HMAC : 20byte
		(2) SHA256-HMAC : 32byte

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	An invalid handle was input.
TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION:	An invalid function was called.

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_ShaXXXHmacGenerateFinal() function uses the handle specified by the first argument handle and writes the calculation result to the second argument mac.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

---

**4.2.9.6 R\_TSIP\_ShaXXXHmacVerifyInit**

---

**Format**

```

(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Sha1HmacVerifyInit(
        tsip_hmac_sha_handle_t *handle,
        tsip_hmac_sha_key_index_t *key_index
    )
(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Sha256HmacVerifyInit(
        tsip_hmac_sha_handle_t *handle,
        tsip_hmac_sha_key_index_t *key_index
    )

```

**Parameters**

handle	Output	SHA-HMAC handler (work area)
key_index	Input	MAC Key Index area

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET:	An invalid MAC Key Index was input.

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_ShaXXXHmacVerifyInit() function uses the first argument key\_index to prepare for execution of SHA1-HMAC or SHA256-HMAC calculation, then writes the result to the first argument handle. When using the TLS cooperation function, use the MAC Key Index generated by the R\_TSIP\_TlsGenerateSessionKey() function as key\_index. The argument handle is used by the subsequent R\_TSIP\_ShaXXXHmacVerifyUpdate() function or R\_TSIP\_ShaXXXHmacVerifyFinal() function.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate key\_index.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

#### 4.2.9.7 R\_TSIP\_ShaXXXHmacVerifyUpdate

##### Format

```

(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Sha1HmacVerifyUpdate(
        tsip_hmac_sha_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *message,
        uint32_t message_length
    )
(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Sha256HmacVerifyUpdate(
        tsip_hmac_sha_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *message,
        uint32_t message_length
    )

```

##### Parameters

handle	Input / Output	SHA-HMAC handle (work area)
message	Input	Message area
message_length	Input	Message length

##### Return Values

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	An invalid handle was input.
TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION:	An invalid function was called.

##### Description

The R\_TSIP\_ShaXXXHmacVerifyUpdate() function uses the handle specified by the first argument handle, calculates a hash value from the second argument message and third argument message\_length, then writes the intermediate result to the first argument handle. After message input finishes, call the R\_TSIP\_ShaXXXHmacVerifyFinal() function.

##### Reentrant

Not supported

#### 4.2.9.8 R\_TSIP\_ShaXXXHmacVerifyFinal

##### Format

```

(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Sha1HmacVerifyFinal(
        tsip_hmac_sha_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *mac,
        uint32_t mac_length
    )
(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Sha256HmacVerifyFinal(
        tsip_hmac_sha_handle_t *handle,
        uint8_t *mac,
        uint32_t mac_length
    )

```

##### Parameters

handle	Input	SHA-HMAC handle (work area)
mac	Input	HMAC area
mac_length	Input	HMAC length

##### Return Values

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred, or verification failed.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	An invalid handle was input.
TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION:	An invalid function was called.

##### Description

The R\_TSIP\_ShaXXXHmacVerifyFinal() function uses the handle specified by the first argument handle and verifies the mac value from the second argument mac and third argument mac\_length. Input a value in bytes from 4 to 20 for SHA1-HMAC and bytes from 4 to 32 for SHA256-HMAC as mac\_length.

<State transition>

The pre-run state is *TSIP enabled*.

After the function runs the state transitions to *TSIP enabled*.

##### Reentrant

Not supported

## 4.2.10 DH

### 4.2.10.1 R\_TSIP\_Rsa2048DhKeyAgreement

#### Format

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Rsa2048DhKeyAgreement(
    tsip_aes_key_index_t *key_index,
    tsip_rsa2048_private_key_index_t *sender_private_key_index,
    uint8_t *message,
    uint8_t *receiver_modulus,
    uint8_t *sender_modulus
)
```

#### Parameters

key_index	Input	Key Index area for AES-128 CMAC operation
sender_private_key_index	Input	Private key generation information used in DH operation. The private key d included in the private key generation information is decrypted and used internally in the TSIP.
message	Input	Message (2048 bits) Set a value smaller than the prime number (d) included in sender_private_key_index.
receiver_modulus	Input	Modular exponentiation result calculated by the receiver + MAC 2048-bit modular exponentiation result    128-bit MAC
sender_modulus	Output	Modular exponentiation result calculated by the sender + MAC 2048-bit modular exponentiation result    128-bit MAC

#### Return Values

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET:	Invalid Key Index was input.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by the processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.

#### Description

Performs DH operation using RSA-2048.

Note that the sender is the TSIP and the receiver is the other key exchange party.

<State transition>

The valid pre-run state is *TSIP Enabled State*.

After the function runs the state transitions to *TSIP Enabled State*.

#### Reentrant

Not supported

## 4.2.11 ECDH

### 4.2.11.1 R\_TSIP\_EcdhP256Init

#### Format

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_EcdhP256Init (
    tsip_ecdh_handle_t *handle,
    uint32_t key_type,
    uint32_t use_key_id
)
```

#### Parameters

handle	Output	ECDH handler (work area)
key_type	Input	0 : ECDHE Key exchange type 1 : ECDH
user_key_id	Input	0 : key_id not used 1 : key_id used

#### Return Values

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	Input data is invalid.

#### Description

The R\_TSIP\_EcdhP256Init function prepares to perform ECDH key exchange computation and writes the result to the first argument, handle. The succeeding functions R\_TSIP\_EcdhP256ReadPublicKey, R\_TSIP\_EcdhP256MakePublicKey, R\_TSIP\_EcdhP256CalculateSharedSecretIndex, and R\_TSIP\_EcdhP256KeyDerivation use handle as an argument.

Use the second argument, key\_type, to select the type of ECDH key exchange. When ECDHE is selected, the R\_TSIP\_EcdhP256MakePublicKey function uses the TSIP's random number generation functionality to generate an ECC P-256 key pair. When ECDH is selected, keys installed beforehand are used for key exchange.

Input 1 as the third argument, use\_key\_id, to use key\_id when key exchange is performed. key\_id is for applications conforming to the DLMS/COSEM standard for smart meters.

Refer 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate key\_index.

#### Reentrant

Not supported

**4.2.11.2 R\_TSIP\_EcdhP256ReadPublicKey****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_EcdhP256ReadPublicKey (
    tsip_ecdh_handle_t *handle,
    tsip_ecc_public_key_index_t *public_key_index,
    uint8_t *public_key_data,
    tsip_ecdsa_byte_data_t *signature,
    tsip_ecc_public_key_index_t *key_index
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Input/ Output	ECDH handler (work area)	
public_key_index	Input	Public key Key Index area for signature verification	
public_key_data	Input	key_id not used	ECC P-256 public key(512bit)
		key_id used	key_id (8bit)    public key s(512bit)
signature	Input	ECDSA P-256 signature of public_key_data	
key_index	Output	Key Index of public_key_data	

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource required by the processing is in use by other processing.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET:	Invalid Key Index was input.
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred, or signature verification failed.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	An invalid handle was input.
TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION:	An invalid function was called.

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_EcdhP256ReadPublicKey() function verifies the signature of the ECC P-256 public key of the other ECDH key exchange party. If the signature is correct, it outputs the public\_key\_data Key Index to the fifth argument.

The first argument, handle, is used as an argument in the subsequent function R\_TSIP\_EcdhP256CalculateSharedSecretIndex().

R\_TSIP\_EcdhP256CalculateSharedSecretIndex uses key\_index as input to calculate Z.

**Reentrant**

Not supported



**4.2.11.3 R\_TSIP\_EcdhP256MakePublicKey****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_EcdhP256MakePublicKey (
    tsip_ecdh_handle_t *handle,
    tsip_ecc_public_key_index_t *public_key_index,
    tsip_ecc_private_key_index_t *private_key_index,
    uint8_t *public_key,
    tsip_ecdsa_byte_data_t *signature,
    tsip_ecc_private_key_index_t *key_index
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Input /Output	ECDH handler (work area) When using key_id, input handle->key_id after running R_TSIP_EcdhP256Init().
public_key_index	Input	For ECDHE, input a null pointer. For ECDH, input the Key Index of a ECC P-256 public key.
private_key_index	Input	ECC P-256 private key for signature generation
public_key	Output	User public key (512-bit) for key exchange When using key_id, key_id (8-bit)    user public key (512-bit)    0 padding (24-bit)
signature ->pdata	Output	Signature text storage destination information : Specifies pointer to array for storing signature text Signature format: signature r (256-bit)    signature s (256-bit)"
->data_length		: Data length (in byte units)
key_index	Output	For ECDHE, a private key Key Index generated from a random number. Not output for ECDH.

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource required by the processing is in use by other processing.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET:	Invalid Key Index was input.
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	An invalid handle was input.
TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION:	An invalid function was called.

### Description

The R\_TSIP\_EcdhP256MakePublicKey() function generates a temporary key pair (Ephemeral Key) and generates calculates a signature with the generate or input key. The signature generated is for DLMS/COSEM, the standard for smart meters.

If ECDHE is specified by the key\_type argument of the R\_TSIP\_EcdhP256Init() function, the TSIP's random number generation functionality is used to generate an ECC P-256 key pair. The public key is output to public\_key and the private key is output to key\_index.

If ECDH is specified by the key\_type argument of the R\_TSIP\_EcdhP256Init() function, the public key input as public\_key\_index is output to public\_key and nothing is output to key\_index.

The succeeding function R\_TSIP\_EcdhP256CalculateSharedSecretIndex() uses the first argument, handle, as an argument.

The R\_TSIP\_EcdhP256CalculateSharedSecretIndex() function uses key\_index as input to calculate Z.

### Reentrant

Not supported

**4.2.11.4 R\_TSIP\_EcdhP256CalculateSharedSecretIndex****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_EcdhP256CalculateSharedSecretIndex (
    tsip_ecdh_handle_t *handle,
    tsip_ecc_public_key_index_t *public_key_index,
    tsip_ecc_private_key_index_t *private_key_index,
    tsip_ecdh_key_index_t *shared_secret_index
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Input/Output	ECDH handler (work area)
public_key_index	Input	Public key Key Index whose signature was verified by R_TSIP_EcdhP256ReadPublicKey()
private_key_index	Input	Private key Key Index
shared_secret_index	Output	Key Index of shared secret Z calculated by ECDH key exchange

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource required by the processing is in use by other processing.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET:	Invalid Key Index was input.
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	An invalid handle was input.
TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION:	An invalid function was called.

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_EcdhP256CalculateSharedSecretIndex() function uses the ECDH key exchange algorithm to output the Key Index of the shared secret Z derived from the public key of the other key exchange party and your own private key.

Input as the second argument, public\_key\_index, the public key Key Index whose signature was verified by R\_TSIP\_EcdhP256ReadPublicKey().

When key\_type of R\_TSIP\_EcdhP256Init() is 0, input as the third argument, private\_key\_index, the private key Key Index generated from a random number by R\_TSIP\_EcdhP256MakePublicKey(), and when key\_type is other than 0, input the private key Key Index that forms a pair with the second argument of R\_TSIP\_EcdhP256MakePublicKey().

The subsequent R\_TSIP\_EcdhP256KeyDerivation() function uses shared\_secret\_index as key material for outputting the Key Index.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.11.5 R\_TSIP\_EcdhP256KeyDerivation****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_EcdhP256KeyDerivation (
    tsip_ecdh_handle_t *handle,
    tsip_ecdh_key_index_t *shared_secret_index,
    uint32_t key_type,
    uint32_t kdf_type,
    uint8_t *other_info,
    uint32_t other_info_length,
    tsip_hmac_sha_key_index_t *salt_key_index,
    tsip_aes_key_index_t *key_index
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Input/Output	ECDH handler (work area)
shared_secret_index	Input	Z Key Index calculated by R_TSIP_EcdhP256CalculateSharedSecretIndex
key_type	Input	Derived key type      0:    AES-128 1:    AES-256 2:    SHA256-HMAC
kdf_type	Input	Algorithm used for key derivation calculation 0:    AES-128 1:    AES-256 2:    SHA256-HMAC
other_info	Input	Additional data used for key derivation calculation AlgorithmID    PartyUInfo    PartyVInfo
other_info_length	Input	Data length of other_info (up to 147 byte units)
salt_key_index	Input	Salt Key Index (Input NULL when kdf_type is 0.)
key_index	Output	Key Index corresponding to key_type When the value of key_type is 2, an SHA256- HMAC Key Index is output. key_index can be specified by casting the start address of the area reserved beforehand by the tsip_hmac_sha_key_index_t type with the (tsip_aes_key_index_t*) type.

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource required by the processing is in use by other processing.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET:	Invalid Key Index was input.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER:	An invalid handle was input.
TSIP_ERR_PROHIBIT_FUNCTION:	An invalid function was called.

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_EcdhP256KeyDerivation() function uses the shared secret “Z (shared\_secret\_index)” calculated by the R\_TSIP\_EcdhP256CalculateSharedSecretIndex() function as the key material to derive the Key Index specified by the third argument, key\_type. The key derivation algorithm is one-step key derivation as defined in NIST SP800-56C. Either SHA-256 or SHA-256 HMAC is specified by the fourth argument, kdf\_type. When SHA-256 HMAC is specified, the Key Index output by the R\_TSIP\_GenerateSha256HmacKeyIndex() function or R\_TSIP\_UpdateSha256HmacKeyIndex() function is specified as the seventh argument, salt\_key\_index.

Enter a fixed value for deriving a key shared with the key exchange partner in the fifth argument, other\_info.

A Key Index corresponding to key\_type is output as the eighth argument, key\_index. The correspondences between the types of derived key\_index and the functions with which they can be used as listed below.

Derived Key Index	Compatible Functions
AES-128	All AES-128 Init functions and R_TSIP_Aes128KeyUnwrap()
AES-256	All AES-256 Init functions and R_TSIP_Aes256KeyUnwrap()
SHA256-HMAC	R_TSIP_Sha256HmacGenerateInit() and R_TSIP_Sha256HmacVerifyInit()

**Reentrant**

Not supported

---

**4.2.11.6 R\_TSIP\_EcdheP512KeyAgreement**

---

**Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_EcdheP512KeyAgreement(
    tsip_aes_key_index_t *key_index,
    uint8_t *receiver_public_key,
    uint8_t *sender_public_key
)
```

**Parameters**

key_index	Input	Key Index area for AES-128 CMAC operation
receiver_public_key	Input	Receiver's Brainpool P512r1 public key Q Q(1024bit)    MAC(128bit)
sender_public_key	Output	Sender's Brainpool P512r1 public key Q (1024-bit) Q(1024bit)    MAC(128bit)

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by the processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET:	Invalid Key Index was input.
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.

**Description**

Performs an ECDHE operation after generation of a key pair using Brainpool P512r1.

Note that the sender is the TSIP and the receiver is the other key exchange party.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

## 4.2.12 KeyWrap

### 4.2.12.1 R\_TSIP\_AesXXXKeyWrap

#### Format

```
(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128KeyWrap (
        tsip_aes_key_index_t *wrap_key_index,
        uint32_t target_key_type,
        tsip_aes_key_index_t *target_key_index,
        uint32_t *wrapped_key
    )
(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes256KeyWrap (
        tsip_aes_key_index_t *wrap_key_index,
        uint32_t target_key_type,
        tsip_aes_key_index_t *target_key_index,
        uint32_t *wrapped_key
    )
```

#### Parameters

wrap_key_index	Input	(1) AES-128 Key Index used for wrapping (2) AES-256 Key Index used for wrapping
target_key_type	Input	Selects key to be wrapped 0 (R_TSIP_KEYWRAP_AES128): AES-128 2 (R_TSIP_KEYWRAP_AES256): AES-256 Other: Reserved
target_key_index	Input	Key Index to be wrapped target_key_type 0: 13 word size target_key_type 2: 17 word size
wrapped_key	Output	Wrapped key target_key_type 0 : 6 word size target_key_type 2 : 10 word size

#### Return Values

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource required by the processing is in use by other processing.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Invalid Key Index was input.
TSIP_ERR_FAIL	An internal error occurred.

#### Description

The R\_TSIP\_AesXXXKeyWrap() function uses wrap\_key\_index, the first argument, to wrap target\_key\_index, which is input as the third argument. The wrapped key is written to the fourth argument, wrapped\_key. This processing conforms to the RFC3394 wrapping algorithm. Use the second argument, target\_key\_type, to select the key to be wrapped.

Use R\_TSIP\_Aes128KeyWrap() when the key length used for wrap is 128 bits, and use R\_TSIP\_Aes256KeyWrap() when the key length used for wrap is 256 bits.

#### Reentrant

Not supported

#### 4.2.12.2 R\_TSIP\_Aes128KeyUnwrap

##### Format

```
(1) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes128KeyUnwrap (
        tsip_aes_key_index_t *wrap_key_index,
        uint32_t target_key_type,
        uint32_t *wrapped_key,
        tsip_aes_key_index_t *target_key_index
    )
(2) #include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
    e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Aes256KeyUnwrap (
        tsip_aes_key_index_t *wrap_key_index,
        uint32_t target_key_type,
        uint32_t *wrapped_key,
        tsip_aes_key_index_t *target_key_index
    )
```

##### Parameters

wrap_key_index	Input	(1) AES-128 Key Index used for unwrapping (2) AES-256 Key Index used for unwrapping
target_key_type	Input	Selects key to be unwrapped 0(R_TSIP_KEYWRAP_AES128): AES-128 2(R_TSIP_KEYWRAP_AES256): AES-256 Other: Reserved
wrapped_key	Input	Wrapped key target_key_type 0 : 6 word size target_key_type 2 : 10 word size
target_key_index	Output	Key Index target_key_type 0 : 13word size target_key_type 2 : 17 word size

##### Return Values

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource required by the processing is in use by other processing.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Invalid Key Index was input.
TSIP_ERR_FAIL	An internal error occurred.

##### Description

The R\_TSIP\_Aes128KeyUnwrap function uses wrap\_key\_index, the first argument, to unwrap wrapped\_key, which is input as the third argument. The unwrapped key is written to the fourth argument, target\_key\_index. This processing conforms to the RFC3394 unwrapping algorithm. Use the second argument, target\_key\_type, to select the key to be unwrapped.

When the key length used for unwrap is 128 bits, use R\_TSIP\_Aes128KeyUnwrap(); when the key length used for unwrap is 256 bits, use R\_TSIP\_Aes256KeyUnwrap().

##### Reentrant

Not supported



### 4.2.13 TLS (Common API)

#### 4.2.13.1 R\_TSIP\_GenerateTlsRsaPublicKeyIndex

##### Format

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"

e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_GenerateTlsRsaPublicKeyIndex(
    uint8_t *encrypted_provisioning_key,
    uint8_t *iv,
    uint8_t *encrypted_key,
    tsip_tls_ca_certification_public_key_index_t *key_index
)
```

##### Parameters

encrypted_provisioning_key	Input	Provisioning key wrapped by the DLM server
iv	Input	Initial vector used when generating encrypted_key
encrypted_key	Input	2048-bit RSA public key encrypted in AES 128 ECB mode
key_index	Output	2048-bit RSA public key Key Index used by TLS cooperation function

##### Return Values

TSIP_SUCCESS	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_FAIL	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by the processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT	An internal error occurred.

##### Description

This API outputs a 2048-bit RSA public key Key Index used by the TLS cooperation function.

Refer to 5.3.4 RSA to get data format of Provisioning Key to be encrypted and input to encrypted\_key.

Ensure that the areas allocated for encrypted\_key and key\_index do not overlap.

Refer to 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for how to generate encrypted\_provisioning\_key, iv and encrypted\_key and how to use key\_index.

##### Reentrant

Not supported

---

### 4.2.13.2 R\_TSIP\_UpdateTlsRsaPublicKeyIndex

---

**Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_UpdateTlsRsaPublicKeyIndex(
    uint8_t *iv,
    uint8_t *encrypted_key,
    tsip_tls_ca_public_key_index_t *key_index
)
```

**Parameters**

iv	Input	Initialization vector when generating encrypted_key
encrypted_key	Input	Public key encrypted Update Key Ring with MAC appended
key_index	Output	RSA 2048-bit public key Key Index used by TLS cooperation function

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.

**Description**

This API outputs a 2048-bit RSA public key Key Index used by the TLS cooperation function.  
Refer to XXXXX to get data format of Provisioning Key to be encrypted and input to encrypted\_key.  
Ensure that the areas allocated for encrypted\_key and key\_index do not overlap.

For the method of generating iv and encrypted\_key, and instructions for using key\_index, refer to 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update , Key Data Operations.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.13.3 R\_TSIP\_TlsRootCertificateVerification****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_TlsRootCertificateVerification(
    uint32_t *public_key_type,
    uint8_t *certificate,
    uint32_t certificate_length,
    uint32_t public_key_n_start_position,
    uint32_t public_key_n_end_position,
    uint32_t public_key_e_start_position,
    uint32_t public_key_e_end_position,
    uint8_t *signature,
    uint32_t *encrypted_root_public_key
)
```

**Parameters**

public_key_type	Input	Public key type included in the certificate 0: RSA 2048-bit, 2: ECC P-256, other: reserved
certificate	Input	Root CA certificate bundle (DER format)
certificate_length	Input	Byte length of root CA certificate bundle
public_key_n_start_position	Input	Public key start byte position originating at the address specified by argument certificate
public_key_n_end_position	Input	Public key end byte position originating at the address specified by argument certificate
public_key_e_start_position	Input	Public key start byte position originating at the address specified by argument certificate
public_key_e_end_position	Input	Public key end byte position originating at the address specified by argument certificate
signature	Input	Signature data for root CA certificate bundle Input 256 bytes of signature data. The signature format is "RSA2048 PSS with SHA256".
encrypted_root_public_key	Output	Encrypted ECDSA P256 or RSA2048 public key used by R_TSIP_TlsCertificateVerification or R_TSIP_TlsCertificateVerificationExtension If the value of public_key_type is 0 then 560 bytes are output, and if 2 then 96 bytes.

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by the processing routine was in use by another processing routine.

**Description**

This API verifies the root CA certificate bundle.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.13.4 R\_TSIP\_TlsCertificateVerification****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_TlsCertificateVerification(
    uint32_t *public_key_type,
    uint32_t *encrypted_input_public_key,
    uint8_t *certificate,
    uint32_t certificate_length,
    uint8_t *signature,
    uint32_t public_key_n_start_position,
    uint32_t public_key_n_end_position,
    uint32_t public_key_e_start_position,
    uint32_t public_key_e_end_position,
    uint32_t *encrypted_output_public_key
)
```

**Parameters**

public_key_type	Input	Public key type included in the certificate 0: RSA 2048-bit (sha256WithRSAEncryption), 1: RSA 4096-bit (sha256WithRSAEncryption), 2: ECC P-256 (ecdsa-with-SHA256), 3: RSA 2048-bit (RSASSA-PSS), other: reserved
encrypted_input_public_key	Input	Encrypted public key output by R_TSIP_TlsRootCertificateVerification, R_TSIP_TlsCertificateVerification or R_TSIP_TlsCertificateVerificationExtension Data size public_key_type 0,1, 3: 140 words (560 byte), 2: 24 words (96 byte)
certificate	Input	Certificate bundle (DER format)
certificate_length	Input	Byte length of certificate bundle
signature	Input	Signature data for certificate bundle public_key_type:0 Data size is 256 byte Algorithm is sha256WithRSAEncryption public_key_type:1 Data size is 512 byte Algorithm is sha256WithRSAEncryption public_key_type:2 Data size is 64 byte "r(256bit)    s(256bit)" Algorithm is ecdsa-with-SHA256 public_key_type:3 Data size is 256 byte Algorithm is RSASSA-PSS {sha256, mgf1SHA256, 0x20, trailerFieldBC}
public_key_n_start_position	Input	Public key start byte position originating at the address specified by argument certificate
public_key_n_end_position	Input	Public key end byte position originating at the address specified by argument certificate
public_key_e_start_position	Input	Public key start byte position originating at the address specified by argument certificate
		public key public_key_type 0,1,3: n, 2: Qx

public_key_e_end_position	Input	Public key end byte position originating at the address specified by argument certificate public_key_type 0,1,3: n, 2: Qx
encrypted_root_public_key	Output	Encrypted public key used by R_TSIP_TlsCertificateVerification, R_TSIP_TlsCertificateVerificationExtension, R_TSIP_TlsEncryptPreMasterSecret WithRsa2048PublicKey or R_TSIP_TlsServersEphemeralEcdhPublicKeyRetrives Data size public_key_type 0,1,3: 140 words (560 byte), 2: 24 words (96 byte)

### Return Values

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.

### Description

This API verifies the signature in the server certificate or intermediate certificate.

This API can be used for same purpose with R\_TSIP\_TlsCertificateVerificationExtension().

Please use this function when the algorithm of verifying signature and that of obtaining key from certificate are same.

### Reentrant

Not supported

**4.2.13.5 R\_TSIP\_TlsCertificateVerificationExtension****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_TlsCertificateVerificationExtension(
    uint32_t *public_key_type,
    uint32_t *public_key_output_type,
    uint32_t *encrypted_input_public_key,
    uint8_t *certificate,
    uint32_t certificate_length,
    uint8_t *signature,
    uint32_t public_key_n_start_position,
    uint32_t public_key_n_end_position,
    uint32_t public_key_e_start_position,
    uint32_t public_key_e_end_position,
    uint32_t *encrypted_output_public_key
)
```

**Parameters**

public_key_type	Input	Public key type included in the certificate 0: RSA 2048-bit (sha256WithRSAEncryption), 1: RSA 4096-bit (sha256WithRSAEncryption), 2: ECC P-256 (ecdsa-with-SHA256), 3: RSA 2048-bit (RSASSA-PSS), other: reserved
public_key_output_type	Input	Public key type to putput from the certificate 0: RSA 2048-bit (sha256WithRSAEncryption), 1: RSA 4096-bit (sha256WithRSAEncryption), 2: ECC P-256 (ecdsa-with-SHA256), 3: RSA 2048-bit (RSASSA-PSS), other: reserved
encrypted_input_public_key	Input	Encrypted public key output by R_TSIP_TlsRootCertificateVerification, R_TSIP_TlsCertificateVerification or R_TSIP_TlsCertificateVerificationExtension Data size public_key_type 0,1, 3: 140 words (560 byte), 2: 24 words (96 byte)
certificate	Input	Certificate bundle (DER format)
certificate_length	Input	Byte length of certificate bundle
signature	Input	Signature data for certificate bundle public_key_type:0 Data size is 256 byte Algorithm is sha256WithRSAEncryption public_key_type:1 Data size is 512 byte Algorithm is sha256WithRSAEncryption public_key_type:2 Data size is 64 byte "r(256bit)    s(256bit)" Algorithm is ecdsa-with-SHA256 public_key_type:3 Data size is 256 byte Algorithm is RSASSA-PSS {sha256, mgf1SHA256, 0x20, trailerFieldBC}
public_key_n_start_position	Input	Public key start byte position originating at the address specified by argument certificate

public_key_n_end_position	Input	public key public_key_type 0,1,3: n, 2: Qx Public key end byte position originating at the address specified by argument certificate
public_key_e_start_position	Input	public key public_key_type 0,1,3: n, 2: Qx Public key start byte position originating at the address specified by argument certificate
public_key_e_end_position	Input	public key public_key_type 0,1,3: n, 2: Qx Public key end byte position originating at the address specified by argument certificate
encrypted_output_public_key	Output	public key public_key_type 0,1,3: n, 2: Qx Encrypted public key used by R_TSIP_TlsCertificateVerification, R_TSIP_TlsCertificateVerificationExtension, R_TSIP_TlsEncryptPreMasterSecret WithRsa2048PublicKey or R_TSIP_TlsServersEphemeralEcdhPublicKeyRetrives Data size public_key_type 0,1,3: 140 words (560 byte), 2: 24 words (96 byte)

### Return Values

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.

### Description

This API verifies the signature in the server certificate or intermediate certificate.

This API can be used for same purpose with R\_TSIP\_TlsCertificateVerification().

Please use this function when the algorithm of verifying signature and that of obtaining key from certificate are different.

### Reentrant

Not supported



**4.2.14 TLS (TLS1.2)**

---

**4.2.14.1 R\_TSIP\_TlsGeneratePreMasterSecret**

---

**Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_TlsGeneratePreMasterSecret(
    uint32_t *tsip_pre_master_secret
)
```

**Parameters**

tsip_pre_master_secret	Output	pre-master secret data with TSIP-specific conversion used by R_TSIP_TlsGenerateMasterSecre, R_TSIP_TlsEncryptPreMasterSecretWithRsa2048PublicKey or R_TSIP_TlsGenerateExtendedMasterSecret The data size is 80 bytes.
------------------------	--------	--

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by the processing routine was in use by another processing routine.

**Description**

This API generates the encrypted PreMasterSecret.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

---

#### 4.2.14.2 R\_TSIP\_TlsEncryptPreMasterSecretWithRsa2048PublicKey

---

**Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_TlsEncryptPreMasterSecretWithRsa2048PublicKey(
    uint32_t *encrypted_public_key,
    uint32_t *tsip_pre_master_secret,
    uint8_t *encrypted_pre_master_secret
)
```

**Parameters**

encrypted_public_key	Input	Public key data output by R_TSIP_TlsCertificateVerification or R_TSIP_TlsCertificateVerificationExtension 140 word size (560 byte)
tsip_pre_master_secret	Input	pre-master secret data with TSIP-specific conversion output by R_TSIP_TlsGeneratePreMasterSecret
encrypted_pre_master_secret	Output	pre-master secret data that was RSA-2048 encrypted using public_key

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.

**Description**

This API RSA-2048 encrypts PreMasterSecret using the public key from the input data.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.14.3 R\_TSIP\_TlsGenerateMasterSecret****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_TlsGenerateMasterSecret(
    uint32_t select_cipher_suite,
    uint32_t *tsip_pre_master_secret,
    uint8_t *client_random,
    uint8_t *server_random,
    uint32_t *tsip_master_secret
)
```

**Parameters**

select_cipher_suite	Input	Selected cipher suite 0:R_TSIP_TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA 1:R_TSIP_TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA 2:R_TSIP_TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA256 3:R_TSIP_TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA256 4:R_TSIP_TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA256 5:R_TSIP_TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA256 6:R_TSIP_TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_128_GCM_SHA256 7:R_TSIP_TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_128_GCM_SHA256
tsip_pre_master_secret	Input	Value output by R_TSIP_TlsGeneratePreMasterSecret or R_TSIP_TlsGeneratePreMasterSecretWithEccP256Key
client_random	Input	Value of 32-byte random number reported by ClientHello
server_random	Input	32-byte random number value reported by ServerHello
tsip_master_secret	Output	20 words (80 byte) of master secret data with TSIP-specific conversion is output.

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.

**Description**

This API is used to generate the encrypted MasterSecret.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.14.4 R\_TSIP\_TlsGenerateSessionKey****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_TlsGenerateSessionKey(
    uint32_t select_cipher_suite,
    uint32_t *tsip_master_secret,
    uint8_t *client_random,
    uint8_t *server_random,
    uint8_t *nonce_explicit,
    tsip_hmac_sha_key_index_t *client_mac_key_index,
    tsip_hmac_sha_key_index_t *server_mac_key_index,
    tsip_aes_key_index_t *client_crypt_key_index,
    tsip_aes_key_index_t *server_crypt_key_index,
    uint8_t *client_iv,
    uint8_t *server_iv
)
```

**Parameters**

select_cipher_suite	Input	cipher_suite number selection 0:R_TSIP_TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA 1:R_TSIP_TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA 2:R_TSIP_TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA256 3:R_TSIP_TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA256 4:R_TSIP_TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA256 5:R_TSIP_TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA256 6:R_TSIP_TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_128_GCM_SHA256 7:R_TSIP_TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_128_GCM_SHA256
tsip_master_secret	Input	master secret data with TSIP-specific conversion output by R_TSIP_TlsGenerateMasterSecret
client_random	Input	Value of 32-byte random number reported by ClientHello
server_random	Input	32-byte random number value reported by ServerHello
nonce_explicit	Input	Nonce used by cipher suite AES128GCM select_cipher_suite=6-7: 8 bytes
client_mac_key_index	Output	MAC Key Index for client -> server communication
server_mac_key_index	Output	MAC Key Index for server -> client communication
client_crypt_key_index	Output	Common Key Index for client -> server communication
server_crypt_key_index	Output	Common Key Index for server -> client communication
client_iv	Output	In case of select_cipher_suite = 0~5, IV to use in transmission from Client to Server (This is available when using NetX Duo with RX651/RX65N). Except the case, nothing is output.
server_iv	Output	In case of select_cipher_suite = 0~5, IV to use in reception from Server (This is available when using NetX Duo with RX651/RX65N). Except the case, nothing is output.

### Return Values

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.

### Description

This API is used to output keys for TLS communication.

Nothing is output for the client\_iv or server\_iv argument except the case which is described in the parameters.

### Reentrant

Not supported

---

#### 4.2.14.5 R\_TSIP\_TlsGenerateVerifyData

---

**Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_TlsGenerateVerifyData(
    uint32_t select_verify_data,
    uint32_t *tsip_master_secret,
    uint8_t *hand_shake_hash,
    uint8_t *verify_data
)
```

**Parameters**

select_verify_data	Input	Client/server type selection 0: R_TSIP_TLS_GENERATE_CLIENT_VERIFY Generate ClientVerifyData 1: R_TSIP_TLS_GENERATE_SERVER_VERIFY Generate ServerVerifyData
tsip_master_secret	Input	master secret data with TSIP-specific conversion output by R_TSIP_TlsGenerateMasterSecret
hand_shake_hash	Input	SHA256 HASH value for entire TLS handshake message
verify_data	Output	VerifyData for Finished message

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.

**Description**

This API is used to generate Verify data.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.14.6 R\_TSIP\_TlsServersEphemeralEcdhPublicKeyRetrieves****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_TlsServersEphemeralEcdhPublicKeyRetrieves(
    uint32_t public_key_type,
    uint8_t *client_random,
    uint8_t *server_random,
    uint8_t *server_ephemeral_ecdh_public_key,
    uint8_t *server_key_exchange_signature,
    uint32_t *encrypted_public_key,
    uint32_t *encrypted_ephemeral_ecdh_public_key
)
```

**Parameters**

public_key_type	Input	Public key type 0 : RSA 2048bit, 1 : Reserved, 2 : ECDSA P-256
client_random	Input	Random number value (32 bytes) reported by ClientHello
server_random	Input	Random number value (32 bytes) reported by ServerHello
server_ephemeral_ecdh_public_key	Input	Ephemeral ECDH public key (uncompressed format) received by server 0padding(24bit)    04(8bit)    Qx(256bit)    Qy(256bit)
server_key_exchange_signature	Input	ServerKeyExchange signature data public_key_type 0: 560 byte, 2: 96 byte
encrypted_public_key	Input	Encrypted public key for signature verification Encrypted public key data output by R_TSIP_CertificateVerification public_key_type 0: 140 words (560 byte), 2: 24 words (96 byte)
encrypted_ephemeral_ecdh_public_key	Output	Encrypted ephemeral ECDH public key Input to R_TSIP_TlsGeneratePreMasterSecretWithEccP256Key 24 word size (96 byte)

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.

**Description**

Verifies the ServerKeyExchange signature using the input public key data. If the signature is verified successfully, the ephemeral ECDH public key used by R\_TSIP\_TlsGeneratePreMasterSecretWithEccP256Key is encrypted and output.

Relevant cypher suites: TLS\_ECDHE\_ECDSA\_WITH\_AES\_128\_CBC\_SHA256,  
                           TLS\_ECDHE\_RSA\_WITH\_AES\_128\_CBC\_SHA256,  
                           TLS\_ECDHE\_ECDSA\_WITH\_AES\_128\_GCM\_SHA256,  
                           TLS\_ECDHE\_RSA\_WITH\_AES\_128\_GCM\_SHA256

**Reentrant**

Not supported



#### 4.2.14.7 R\_TSIP\_GenerateTlsP256EccKeyIndex

---

**Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_GenerateTlsP256EccKeyIndex(
    tsip_tls_p256_ecc_key_index_t *tls_p256_ecc_key_index,
    uint8_t *ephemeral_ecdh_public_key
)
```

**Parameters**

tls_p256_ecc_key_index	Output	Key information for generating PreMasterSecret Input to R_TSIP_TlsGeneratePreMasterSecretWithEccP256Key
ephemeral_ecdh_public_key	Output	Ephemeral ECDH public key Public key Qx (256-bit)    public key Qy (256-bit)

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.

**Description**

This is an API for generating a key pair from a random number used by the TLS cooperation function for elliptic curve cryptography over a 256-bit prime field.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.14.8 R\_TSIP\_TlsGeneratePreMasterSecretWithEccP256Key****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_TlsGeneratePreMasterSecretWithEccP256Key(
    uint32_t *encrypted_public_key,
    tsip_tls_p256_ecc_key_index_t *tls_p256_ecc_key_index,
    uint32_t *tsip_pre_master_secret
)
```

**Parameters**

encrypted_public_key	Input	Encrypted ephemeral ECDH public key output by R_TSIP_TlsServersEphemeralEcdhPublicKey
tls_p256_ecc_key_index	Input	Retrieves Key information output by R_TSIP_GenerateTlsP256EccKeyIndex
tsip_pre_master_secret	Output	Outputs 64 bytes of pre-master secret data on which TSIP-specific conversion has been performed.

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.

**Description**

This is an API for generating an encrypted PreMasterSecret using the input data.

Relevant cypher suites: TLS\_ECDHE\_ECDSA\_WITH\_AES\_128\_CBC\_SHA256,

TLS\_ECDHE\_RSA\_WITH\_AES\_128\_CBC\_SHA256,

TLS\_ECDHE\_ECDSA\_WITH\_AES\_128\_GCM\_SHA256,

TLS\_ECDHE\_RSA\_WITH\_AES\_128\_GCM\_SHA256

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.14.9 R\_TSIP\_TlsGenerateExtendedMasterSecret****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_TlsGenerateExtendedMasterSecret(
    uint32_t select_cipher_suite,
    uint32_t *tsip_pre_master_secret,
    uint8_t *digest,
    uint32_t *extended_master_secret
)
```

**Parameters**

select_cipher_suite	Input	Selected cipher suite 2:R_TSIP_TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA256 3:R_TSIP_TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA256 4:R_TSIP_TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA256 5:R_TSIP_TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA256 6:R_TSIP_TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_128_GCM_SHA256 7:R_TSIP_TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_128_GCM_SHA256
tsip_pre_master_secret	Input	master secret data with TSIP-specific conversion output by R_TSIP_TlsGeneratePreMasterSecret or R_TSIP_TlsGeneratePreMasterSecretWithEccP256Key
digest	Input	Message hash calculated with SHA256 Output by R_TSIP_Sha256Final to calculate concatenated handshake message such as (ClientHello  ServerHello  Certificate  ServerKeyExchange  CertificateRequest  ServerHelloDone  Certificate  ClientKeyExchange)
extended_master_secret	Output	20 words (80 byte) of extended master secret data with TSIP-specific conversion is output. Input to R_TSIP_TlsGenerateSessionKey or R_TSIP_TlsGenerateVerifyData

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.

**Description**

This API is used to generate the encrypted ExtendedMasterSecret.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

## 4.2.15 TLS (TLS1.3)

### 4.2.15.1 R\_TSIP\_GenerateTls13P256EccKeyIndex

#### Format

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_TlsGenerateTls13P256EccKeyIndex(
    tsip_tls13_handle_t *handle,
    e_tsip_tls13_mode_t mode,
    tsip_tls_p256_ecc_key_index_t *key_index,
    uint8_t *ephemeral_ecdh_public_key
)
```

#### Parameters

handle	Input	Handler to indicate the session (work area)
mode	Input	Handshake protocol to use TSIP_TLS13_MODE_FULL_HANDSHAKE : Full Handshake TSIP_TLS13_MODE_RESUMPTION : Resumption TSIP_TLS13_MODE_0_RTT : 0-RTT
key_index	Output	Ephemeral ECC secret key Key Index Input to R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateEcdhSharedSecret
ephemeral_ecdh_public_key	Output	Ephemeral ECDH public key Public key Qx (256-bit)    public key Qy (256-bit)

#### Return Values

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.

#### Description

This is an API for generating a key pair from a random number used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function for elliptic curve cryptography over a 256-bit prime field.

#### Reentrant

Not supported

**4.2.15.2 R\_TSIP\_Tls13GenerateEcdheSharedSecret****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateEcdheSharedSecret(
    e_tsip_tls13_mode_t mode,
    uint8_t *server_public_key,
    tsip_tls_p256_ecc_key_index_t *key_index,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_shared_secret_key_index_t *shared_secret_key_index
)
```

**Parameters**

mode	Input	Handshake protocol to use TSIP_TLS13_MODE_FULL_HANDSHAKE : Full Handshake TSIP_TLS13_MODE_RESUMPTION : Resumption TSIP_TLS13_MODE_0_RTT : 0-RTT
server_public_key	Input	Public key provided by the server Qx (256-bit)    public key Qy (256-bit)
key_index	Input	Ephemeral ECC secret key Key Index
ephemeral_ecdh_public_key	Output	Output by R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateEcdhSharedSecret Ephemeral SharedSecret Key Index Input to R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateHandshakeSecret and R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateResumptionHandshakeSecret

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Incorrect Key Index was input.

**Description**

This is an API for generating a SharedSecret Key Index from elliptic curve cryptography over a 256-bit prime field with using public key provided by the server and prepared private key used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function.

Cipher Suite: TLS\_AES\_128\_GCM\_SHA256, TLS\_AES\_128\_CCM\_SHA256

Key Exchange: ECDHE NIST P-256

**Reentrant**

Not supported

---

### 4.2.15.3 R\_TSIP\_Tls13GenerateHandshakeSecret

---

**Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateHandshakeSecret(
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_shared_secret_key_index_t *shared_secret_key_index,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_handshake_secret_key_index_t *handshake_secret_key_index
)
```

**Parameters**

shared_secret_key_index	Input	Ephemeral SharedSecret Key Index
		Output by
		R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateHandshakeSecret
handshake_secret_key_index	Output	Ephemeral HandshakeSecret Key Index
		Input to
		R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateClientHandshakeTrafficKey,
		R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateClientHandshakeTrafficKey
		and
		R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateMasterSecret

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Incorrect Key Index was input.

**Description**

This is an API for generating a HandshakeSecret Key Index with using the SharedSecret Key Index used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.15.4 R\_TSIP\_Tls13GenerateServerHandshakeTrafficKey****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateServerHandshakeTrafficKey(
    tsip_tls13_handle_t *handle,
    e_tsip_tls13_mode_t mode,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_handshake_secret_key_index_t *handshake_secret_key_index,
    uint8_t *digest,
    tsip_aes_key_index_t *server_write_key_index,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_server_finished_key_index_t *server_finished_key_index
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Output	Handler to indicate the session (work area)
mode	Input	Handshake protocol to use TSIP_TLS13_MODE_FULL_HANDSHAKE : Full Handshake TSIP_TLS13_MODE_RESUMPTION : Resumption TSIP_TLS13_MODE_0_RTT : 0-RTT
handshake_secret_key_index	Input	Ephemeral HandshakeSecret Key Index Output by R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateHandshakeSecret or R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateResumptionHandshakeSecret
digest	Input	Message hash calculated with SHA256 Output by R_TSIP_Sha256Final to calculate concatenated handshake message such as (ClientHello  ServerHello)
server_write_key_index	Output	Ephemeral ServerWriteKey Key Index Input to R_TSIP_Tls13DecryptInit
server_finished_key_index	Output	Ephemeral ServerFinishedKey Key Index Input to R_TSIP_Tls13ServerHandshakeVerification

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Incorrect Key Index was input.

**Description**

This is an API for generating a ServerWriteKey Key Index and a ServerFinishedKey Key Index with using the HandshakeSecret Key Index used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.15.5 R\_TSIP\_Tls13GenerateClientHandshakeTrafficKey****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateClientHandshakeTrafficKey(
    tsip_tls13_handle_t *handle,
    e_tsip_tls13_mode_t mode,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_handshake_secret_key_index_t *handshake_secret_key_index,
    uint8_t *digest,
    tsip_aes_key_index_t *client_write_key_index,
    tsip_hmac_sha_key_index_t *client_finished_key_index
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Output	Handler to indicate the session (work area)
mode	Input	Handshake protocol to use TSIP_TLS13_MODE_FULL_HANDSHAKE : Full Handshake TSIP_TLS13_MODE_RESUMPTION : Resumption TSIP_TLS13_MODE_0_RTT : 0-RTT
handshake_secret_key_index	Input	Ephemeral HandshakeSecret Key Index Output by R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateHandshakeSecret or R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateResumptionHandshakeSecret
digest	Input	Message hash calculated with SHA256 Output by R_TSIP_Sha256Final to calculate concatenated handshake message such as (ClientHello  ServerHello)
client_write_key_index	Output	Ephemeral ClientWriteKey Key Index Input to R_TSIP_Tls13EncryptInit
client_finished_key_index	Output	Ephemeral ClientFinishedKey Key Index Input to R_TSIP_Sha256HmacGenerateInit

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Incorrect Key Index was input.

**Description**

This is an API for generating a ClientWriteKey Key Index and a ClientFinishedKey Key Index with using the HandshakeSecret Key Index used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function.

**Reentrant**

Not supported



**4.2.15.6 R\_TSIP\_Tls13ServerHandshakeVerification****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Tls13ServerHandshakeVerification(
    e_tsip_tls13_mode_t mode,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_server_finished_key_index_t *server_finished_key_index,
    uint8_t *digest,
    uint8_t *server_finished,
    uint32_t *verify_data_index
)
```

**Parameters**

mode	Input	Handshake protocol to use TSIP_TLS13_MODE_FULL_HANDSHAKE : Full Handshake TSIP_TLS13_MODE_RESUMPTION : Resumption TSIP_TLS13_MODE_0_RTT : 0-RTT
server_finished_key_index	Input	Ephemeral ServerFinishedKey Key Index Output by R_TSIP_Tls13ServerHandshakeVerification
digest	Input	Message hash calculated with SHA256 Output by R_TSIP_Sha256Final to calculate concatenated handshake message such as (ClientHello  ServerHello  EncryptedExtensions   CertificateRequest  Certificate  CertificateVerify)
server_finished	Input	Finished provided by the server Output by R_TSIP_Tls13DecryptFinal to decrypt handshake message
verify_data_index	Output	Result of server handshake verification Input to R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateMasterSecret 8 words (32 bytes)

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Incorrect Key Index was input.
TSIP_ERR_VERIFICATION_FAIL	Handshake verification failed.

**Description**

This is an API for verifying the Finished provided from the server used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.15.7 R\_TSIP\_Tls13GenerateMasterSecret****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateMasterSecret(
    tsip_tls13_handle_t *handle,
    e_tsip_tls13_mode_t mode,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_handshake_secret_key_index_t *handshake_secret_key_index,
    uint32_t *verify_data_index,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_master_secret_key_index_t *master_secret_key_index
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Output	Handler to indicate the session (work area)
mode	Input	Handshake protocol to use TSIP_TLS13_MODE_FULL_HANDSHAKE : Full Handshake TSIP_TLS13_MODE_RESUMPTION : Resumption TSIP_TLS13_MODE_0_RTT : 0-RTT
handshake_secret_key_index	Input	Ephemeral HandshakeSecret Key Index Output by R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateHandshakeSecret
verify_data_index	Input	Result of server handshake verification Output by R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateMasterSecret
master_secret_key_index	Output	Ephemeral MasterSecret Key Index Input to R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateApplicationTrafficKey and R_TSIP_Tls13GeneratePreSharedKey

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Incorrect Key Index was input.

**Description**

This is an API for generating a MasterSecret Key Index with using the HandshakeSecret Key Index used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.15.8 R\_TSIP\_Tls13GenerateApplicationTrafficKey****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateApplicationTrafficKey(
    tsip_tls13_handle_t *handle,
    e_tsip_tls13_mode_t mode,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_master_secret_key_index_t *master_secret_key_index,
    uint8_t *digest,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_app_secret_key_index_t *server_app_secret_key_index,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_app_secret_key_index_t *client_app_secret_key_index,
    tsip_aes_key_index_t *server_write_key_index,
    tsip_aes_key_index_t *client_write_key_index
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Input / Output	Handler to indicate the session (work area)
mode	Input	Handshake protocol to use TSIP_TLS13_MODE_FULL_HANDSHAKE : Full Handshake TSIP_TLS13_MODE_RESUMPTION : Resumption TSIP_TLS13_MODE_0_RTT : 0-RTT
master_secret_key_index	Input	Ephemeral MasterSecret Key Index
digest	Input	Output by R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateMasterSecret Message hash calculated with SHA256 Output by R_TSIP_Sha256Final to calculate concatenated handshake message such as (ClientHello  ServerHello  EncryptedExtensions   CertificateRequest  Certificate  CertificateVerify   ServerFinished)
server_app_secret_key_index	Output	Ephemeral ServerApplicationTrafficSecret key index
client_app_secret_key_index	Output	Input to R_TSIP_Tls13UpdateApplicationTrafficKey Ephemeral ClientApplicationTrafficSecret key index
server_write_key_index	Output	Input to R_TSIP_Tls13UpdateApplicationTrafficKey Ephemeral ServerWriteKey Key Index
client_write_key_index	Output	Input to R_TSIP_Tls13DecryptInit Ephemeral ClientWriteKey Key Index Input to R_TSIP_Tls13EncryptInit

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Incorrect Key Index was input.

**Description**

This is an API for generating a ServerWriteKey Key Index, a ClientWriteKey Key Index and each ApplicationTrafficSecret Key Indexes with using the MasterSecret Key Index used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function.

When the server sends Application Data before receiving ClientFinished, the TLS1.3 server function can detect the verification error of ClientFinished only if the server program is not manipulated. When this function is implemented to the system, please consider the risk.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.15.9 R\_TSIP\_Tls13UpdateApplicationTrafficKey****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Tls13UpdateApplicationTrafficKey(
    tsip_tls13_handle_t *handle,
    e_tsip_tls13_mode_t mode,
    e_tsip_tls13_update_key_type_t key_type,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_app_secret_key_index_t *input_app_secret_key_index,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_app_secret_key_index_t *output_app_secret_key_index,
    tsip_aes_key_index_t *app_write_key_index
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Input / Output	Handler to indicate the session (work area)
mode	Input	Handshake protocol to use TSIP_TLS13_MODE_FULL_HANDSHAKE : Full Handshake TSIP_TLS13_MODE_RESUMPTION : Resumption TSIP_TLS13_MODE_0_RTT : 0-RTT
key_type	Input	Key type to update TSIP_TLS13_UPDATE_SERVER_KEY : Server Application Traffic Secret TSIP_TLS13_UPDATE_CLIENT_KEY : Client Application Traffic Secret
input_app_secret_key_index	Input	Ephemeral Server/Client ApplicationTrafficSecret Key Index Output by R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateApplicationTrafficKey or R_TSIP_Tls13UpdateApplicationTrafficKey
output_app_secret_key_index	Output	Ephemeral Server/Client ApplicationTrafficSecret Key Index
app_write_key_index	Output	Input to R_TSIP_Tls13UpdateApplicationTrafficKey Ephemeral Server/ClientWriteKey Key Index Input to R_TSIP_Tls13EncryptInit or R_TSIP_Tls13DecryptInit

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Incorrect Key Index was input.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER	Input data is illegal.

**Description**

This is an API for updating an ApplicationTrafficSecret Key Index and corresponding WriteKey Key Index with using the previous ApplicationTrafficSecret Key Index used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.15.10      R\_TSIP\_Tls13GenerateResumptionMasterSecret****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateResumptionMasterSecret(
    tsip_tls13_handle_t *handle,
    e_tsip_tls13_mode_t mode,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_master_secret_key_index_t *master_secret_key_index,
    uint8_t *digest,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_res_master_secret_key_index_t *res_master_secret_key_index
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Input	Handler to indicate the session (work area)
mode	Input	Handshake protocol to use TSIP_TLS13_MODE_FULL_HANDSHAKE : Full Handshake TSIP_TLS13_MODE_RESUMPTION : Resumption TSIP_TLS13_MODE_0_RTT : 0-RTT
master_secret_key_index	Input	Ephemeral MasterSecret Key Index Output by R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateHandshakeSecret
digest	Input	Message hash calculated with SHA256 Output by R_TSIP_Sha256Final to calculate concatenated handshake message such as (ClientHello  ServerHello  EncryptedExtensions   CertificateRequest  Certificate  CertificateVerify   ServerFinished  Certificate  CertificateVerify   ClientFinished)
res_master_secret_key_index	Output	Ephemeral ResumptionMasterSecret Key Index Input to R_TSIP_Tls13GeneratePreSharedKey

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Incorrect Key Index was input.

**Description**

This is an API for generating a ResumptionMasterSecret Key Index with using the MasterSecret Key Index used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function.

According to RFC8446, ephemeral MasterSecret Key Index should be erased after ephemeral ResumptionMasterSecret Key Index is generated by this API.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.15.11      R\_TSIP\_Tls13GeneratePreSharesKey****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Tls13GeneratePreSharedKey(
    tsip_tls13_handle_t *handle,
    e_tsip_tls13_mode_t mode,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_res_master_secret_key_index_t *res_master_secret_key_index,
    uint8_t *ticket_nonce,
    uint32_t ticket_nonce_len,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_pre_shared_key_index_t *pre_shared_key_index
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Input	Handler to indicate the session (work area)
mode	Input	Handshake protocol to use TSIP_TLS13_MODE_FULL_HANDSHAKE : Full Handshake TSIP_TLS13_MODE_RESUMPTION : Resumption TSIP_TLS13_MODE_0_RTT : 0-RTT
res_master_secret_key_index	Input	Ephemeral ResumptionMasterSecret Key Index Output by R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateResumptionMasterSecret
ticket_nonce	Input	TicketNonce provided by server When the length of Ticket Nonce is not multiple of 16 byte, include 0 padding to be multiple of 16 byte.
ticket_nonce_len	Input	Byte length of ticket_nonce
pre_shared_key_index	Output	Ephemeral PreSharedKey Key Index Input to R_TSIP_Tls13GeneratePskBinderKey, R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateResumptionHandshakeSecret or R_TSIP_Tls13Generate0RttApplicationWriteKey

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Incorrect Key Index was input.

**Description**

This is an API for generating a PreSharedKey Key Index with using the ResumptionMasterSecret Key Index and Ticket Nonce in New Session Ticket used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function.

**Reentrant**

Not supported



---

**4.2.15.12      R\_TSIP\_Tls13GeneratePskBinderKey**

---

**Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Tls13GeneratePskBinderKey(
    tsip_tls13_handle_t *handle,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_pre_shared_key_index_t *pre_shared_key_index,
    tsip_hmac_sha_key_index_t *psk_binder_key_index
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Input	Handler to indicate the session (work area)
pre_shared_key_index	Input	Ephemeral PreSharedKey Key Index Output by R_TSIP_Tls13GeneratePreSharedKey
psk_binder_key_index	Output	Ephemeral BinderKey Key Index Input to R_TSIP_Sha256HmacGenerateInit

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Incorrect Key Index was input.

**Description**

This is an API for generating a BinderKey Key Index used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.15.13      R\_TSIP\_Tls13GenerateResumptionHandshakeSecret****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateResumptionHandshakeSecret(
    tsip_tls13_handle_t *handle,
    e_tsip_tls13_mode_t mode,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_pre_shared_key_index_t *pre_shared_key_index,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_shared_secret_key_index_t *shared_secret_key_index,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_handshake_secret_key_index_t *handshake_secret_key_index
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Input	Handler to indicate the session (work area)
mode	Input	Handshake protocol to use TSIP_TLS13_MODE_FULL_HANDSHAKE : Full Handshake TSIP_TLS13_MODE_RESUMPTION : Resumption TSIP_TLS13_MODE_0_RTT : 0-RTT
pre_shared_key_index	Input	Ephemeral PreSharedKey Key Index Output by R_TSIP_Tls13GeneratePreSharedKey
shared_secret_key_index	Input	Ephemeral SharedSecret Key Index Output by R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateEcdheSharedSecret
handshake_secret_key_index	Output	Ephemeral HandshakeSecret Key Index Input to R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateServerHandshakeTrafficKey, R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateClientHandshakeTrafficKey or R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateMasterSecret

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Incorrect Key Index was input.

**Description**

This is an API for generating a HandshakeSecret Key Index to use Resumption with using the PreSharedKey Key Index used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function.

Only PreSharedKey generated by TSIP is supported, and other PreSharedKey is not supported.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.15.14      R\_TSIP\_Tls13Generate0RttApplicationWriteKey****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Tls13Generate0RttApplicationWriteKey(
    tsip_tls13_handle_t *handle,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_pre_shared_key_index_t *pre_shared_key_index,
    uint8_t *digest,
    tsip_aes_key_index_t *client_write_key_index
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Input / Output	Handler to indicate the session (work area)
pre_shared_key_index	Input	Ephemeral PreSharedKey Key Index Output by R_TSIP_Tls13GeneratePreSharedKey
digest	Input	Message hash calculated with SHA256 Output by R_TSIP_Sha256Final to calculate handshake message of ClientHello
client_write_key_index	Output	Ephemeral ClientWriteKey Key Index Input to R_TSIP_Tls13EncryptInit

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Incorrect Key Index was input.

**Description**

This is an API for generating a ClientWriteKey Key Index to use in 0-RTT with using the PreSharedKey Key Index used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function.

As described in RFC8446 section 2.3, there are risks that the data is not forward secret and there are no guarantees of non-replay between connections when using 0-RTT. When this function is implemented to the system, please consider the risks.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.15.15      R\_TSIP\_Tls13CertificateVerifyGenerate****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Tls13CertificateVerifyGenerate(
    uint32_t *key_index,
    e_tsip_tls13_signature_scheme_type_t signature_scheme,
    uint8_t *digest,
    uint8_t *certificate_verify,
    uint32_t *certificate_verify_len
)
```

**Parameters**

key_index	Input	Private key Key Index to generate signature Output by R_TSIP_GenerateEccP256PrivateKeyIndex, R_TSIP_GenerateEccP256RandomKeyIndex, R_TSIP_UpdateEccP256PrivateKeyIndex, R_TSIP_GenerateRsa2048PrivateKeyIndex, R_TSIP_GenerateRsa2048RandomKeyIndex or R_TSIP_UpdateRsa2048PrivateKeyIndex with casting uint32_t *
signature_scheme	Input	Signature Algorithm
digest	Input	Message hash calculated with SHA256 Output by R_TSIP_Sha256Final to calculate concatenated handshake message such as (ClientHello  ServerHello  EncryptedExtensions   CertificateRequest  Certificate  CertificateVerify   ServerFinished  Certificate)
certificate_verify	Output	CertificateVerify Output format is described in RFC8446 section 4.4.3
certificate_verify_len	Output	Byte length of certificate_verify

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Incorrect Key Index was input.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER	Input data is illegal.

**Description**

This is an API for generating the CertifucateVerify sending to the server used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function. Supporting signature algorithm is ecdsa\_secp256r1\_sha256 and rsa\_pss\_rsae\_sha256.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.15.16      R\_TSIP\_Tls13CertificateVerifyVerification****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Tls13CertificateVerifyVerification(
    uint32_t *key_index,
    e_tsip_tls13_signature_scheme_type_t signature_scheme,
    uint8_t *digest,
    uint8_t *certificate_verify,
    uint32_t certificate_verify_len
)
```

**Parameters**

key_index	Input	ECC P-256 public key Key Index Output by R_TSIP_TlsCertificateVerification or R_TSIP_TlsCertificateVerificationExtension
signature_scheme	Input	Signature Algorithm
digest	Input	Message hash calculated with SHA256 Output by R_TSIP_Sha256Final to calculate concatenated handshake message such as (ClientHello  ServerHello  EncryptedExtensions   CertificateRequest  Certificate)
certificate_verify	Input	CertificateVerify Input format must be described in RFC8446 section 4.4.3
certificate_verify_len	Input	Byte length of certificate_verify

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred, or signature verification failed.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Incorrect Key Index was input.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER	Input data is illegal.

**Description**

This is an API for verifying the CertificateVerify received from the server used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function. Supporting signature algorithm is ecdsa-secp256r1\_sha256 and rsa\_pss\_rsae\_sha256.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.15.17      R\_TSIP\_GenerateTls13SVP256EccKeyIndex****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_TlsGenerateTls13SVP256EccKeyIndex(
    tsip_tls13_handle_t *handle,
    e_tsip_tls13_mode_t mode,
    tsip_tls_p256_ecc_key_index_t *key_index,
    uint8_t *ephemeral_ecdh_public_key
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Input	Handler to indicate the session (work area)
mode	Input	Handshake protocol to use TSIP_TLS13_MODE_FULL_HANDSHAKE : Full Handshake TSIP_TLS13_MODE_RESUMPTION : Resumption TSIP_TLS13_MODE_0_RTT : 0-RTT
key_index	Output	Ephemeral ECC secret key Key Index Input to R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateEcdhSharedSecret
ephemeral_ecdh_public_key	Output	Ephemeral ECDH public key Public key Qx (256-bit)    public key Qy (256-bit)

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.

**Description**

This is an API for generating a key pair from a random number used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function (server function) for elliptic curve cryptography over a 256-bit prime field.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.15.18      R\_TSIP\_Tls13SVGenerateEcdheSharedSecret****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateEcdheSharedSecret(
    e_tsip_tls13_mode_t mode,
    uint8_t *client_public_key,
    tsip_tls_p256_ecc_key_index_t *key_index,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_shared_secret_key_index_t *shared_secret_key_index
)
```

**Parameters**

mode	Input	Handshake protocol to use TSIP_TLS13_MODE_FULL_HANDSHAKE : Full Handshake TSIP_TLS13_MODE_RESUMPTION : Resumption TSIP_TLS13_MODE_0_RTT : 0-RTT
client_public_key	Input	Public key provided by the client Qx (256-bit)    public key Qy (256-bit)
key_index	Input	Ephemeral ECC secret key Key Index
ephemeral_ecdh_public_key	Output	Output by R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateEcdhSharedSecret Ephemeral SharedSecret Key Index Input to R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateHandshakeSecret and R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateResumptionHandshakeSecret

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Incorrect Key Index was input.

**Description**

This is an API for generating a SharedSecret Key Index from elliptic curve cryptography over a 256-bit prime field with using public key provided by the server and prepared private key used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function (server function).

Cipher Suite : TLS\_AES\_128\_GCM\_SHA256, TLS\_AES\_128\_CCM\_SHA256

Key Exchange: ECDHE NIST P-256

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.15.19      R\_TSIP\_Tls13SVGenerateHandshakeSecret**

**Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateHandshakeSecret(
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_shared_secret_key_index_t *shared_secret_key_index,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_handshake_secret_key_index_t *handshake_secret_key_index
)
```

**Parameters**

shared_secret_key_index	Input	Ephemeral SharedSecret Key Index Output by R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateHandshakeSecret
handshake_secret_key_index	Output	Ephemeral HandshakeSecret Key Index Input to R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateClientHandshakeTrafficKey, R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateClientHandshakeTrafficKey and R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateMasterSecret

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Incorrect Key Index was input.

**Description**

This is an API for generating a HandshakeSecret Key Index with using the SharedSecret Key Index used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function (server function).

**Reentrant**

Not supported



**4.2.15.20      R\_TSIP\_Tls13SVGenerateServerHandshakeTrafficKey****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateServerHandshakeTrafficKey(
    tsip_tls13_handle_t *handle,
    e_tsip_tls13_mode_t mode,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_handshake_secret_key_index_t *handshake_secret_key_index,
    uint8_t *digest,
    tsip_aes_key_index_t *server_write_key_index,
    tsip_hmac_sha_key_index_t *server_finished_key_index
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Output	Handler to indicate the session (work area)
mode	Input	Handshake protocol to use TSIP_TLS13_MODE_FULL_HANDSHAKE : Full Handshake TSIP_TLS13_MODE_RESUMPTION : Resumption TSIP_TLS13_MODE_0_RTT : 0-RTT
handshake_secret_key_index	Input	Ephemeral HandshakeSecret Key Index Output by R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateHandshakeSecret or R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateResumptionHandshakeSecret
digest	Input	Message hash calculated with SHA256 Output by R_TSIP_Sha256Final to calculate concatenated handshake message such as (ClientHello  ServerHello)
server_write_key_index	Output	Ephemeral ServerWriteKey Key Index Input to R_TSIP_Tls13EncryptInit
server_finished_key_index	Output	Ephemeral ServerFinishedKey Key Index Input to R_TSIP_Sha256HmacGenerateInit

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Incorrect Key Index was input.

**Description**

This is an API for generating a ServerWriteKey Key Index and a ServerFinishedKey Key Index with using the HandshakeSecret Key Index used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function (server function).

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.15.21      R\_TSIP\_Tls13SVGenerateClientHandshakeTrafficKey****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateClientHandshakeTrafficKey(
    tsip_tls13_handle_t *handle,
    e_tsip_tls13_mode_t mode,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_handshake_secret_key_index_t *handshake_secret_key_index,
    uint8_t *digest,
    tsip_aes_key_index_t *client_write_key_index,
    tsip_ephemeral_client_finished_key_index_t *client_finished_key_index
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Output	Handler to indicate the session (work area)
mode	Input	Handshake protocol to use TSIP_TLS13_MODE_FULL_HANDSHAKE : Full Handshake TSIP_TLS13_MODE_RESUMPTION : Resumption TSIP_TLS13_MODE_0_RTT : 0-RTT
handshake_secret_key_index	Input	Ephemeral HandshakeSecret Key Index Output by R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateHandshakeSecret or R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateResumptionHandshakeSecret
digest	Input	Message hash calculated with SHA256 Output by R_TSIP_Sha256Final to calculate concatenated handshake message such as (ClientHello  ServerHello)
client_write_key_index	Output	Ephemeral ClientWriteKey Key Index Input to R_TSIP_Tls13DecryptInit
client_finished_key_index	Output	Ephemeral ClientFinishedKey Key Index Input to R_TSIP_Tls13ClientHandshakeVerification

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Incorrect Key Index was input.

**Description**

This is an API for generating a ClientWriteKey Key Index and a ClientFinishedKey Key Index with using the HandshakeSecret Key Index used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function (server function).

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.15.22      R\_TSIP\_Tls13SVClientHandshakeVerification****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Tls13SVClientHandshakeVerification(
    e_tsip_tls13_mode_t mode,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_client_finished_key_index_t *client_finished_key_index,
    uint8_t *digest,
    uint8_t *client_finished
)
```

**Parameters**

mode	Input	Handshake protocol to use TSIP_TLS13_MODE_FULL_HANDSHAKE : Full Handshake TSIP_TLS13_MODE_RESUMPTION : Resumption TSIP_TLS13_MODE_0_RTT : 0-RTT
client_finished_key_index	Input	Ephemeral ClientFinishedKey Key Index Output by R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateServerHandshakeTrafficKey
digest	Input	Message hash calculated with SHA256 Output by R_TSIP_Sha256Final to calculate concatenated handshake message such as (ClientHello  ServerHello  EncryptedExtensions   CertificateRequest  Certificate  CertificateVerify)
client_finished	Input	Finished provided by the client Output by R_TSIP_Tls13DecryptFinal to decrypt handshake message

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Incorrect Key Index was input.
TSIP_ERR_VERIFICATION_FAIL	Handshake verification failed.

**Description**

This is an API for verifying the Finished provided from the server used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function (server function).

If the return value from this API is TSIP\_ERR\_VERIFICATION\_FAIL, stop the TLS communication which includes the Handshake verified by this API.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.15.23      R\_TSIP\_Tls13SVGenerateMasterSecret****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateMasterSecret(
    tsip_tls13_handle_t *handle,
    e_tsip_tls13_mode_t mode,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_handshake_secret_key_index_t *handshake_secret_key_index,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_master_secret_key_index_t *master_secret_key_index
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Output	Handler to indicate the session (work area)
mode	Input	Handshake protocol to use TSIP_TLS13_MODE_FULL_HANDSHAKE : Full Handshake TSIP_TLS13_MODE_RESUMPTION : Resumption TSIP_TLS13_MODE_0_RTT : 0-RTT
handshake_secret_key_index	Input	Ephemeral HandshakeSecret Key Index Output by R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateHandshakeSecret
master_secret_key_index	Output	Ephemeral MasterSecret Key Index Input to R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateApplicationTrafficKey and R_TSIP_Tls13SVGeneratePreSharedKey

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Incorrect Key Index was input.

**Description**

This is an API for generating a MasterSecret Key Index with using the HandshakeSecret Key Index used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function (server function).

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.15.24      R\_TSIP\_Tls13SVGenerateApplicationTrafficKey****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateApplicationTrafficKey(
    tsip_tls13_handle_t *handle,
    e_tsip_tls13_mode_t mode,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_master_secret_key_index_t *master_secret_key_index,
    uint8_t *digest,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_app_secret_key_index_t *server_app_secret_key_index,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_app_secret_key_index_t *client_app_secret_key_index,
    tsip_aes_key_index_t *server_write_key_index,
    tsip_aes_key_index_t *client_write_key_index
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Input / Output	Handler to indicate the session (work area)
mode	Input	Handshake protocol to use TSIP_TLS13_MODE_FULL_HANDSHAKE : Full Handshake TSIP_TLS13_MODE_RESUMPTION : Resumption TSIP_TLS13_MODE_0_RTT : 0-RTT
master_secret_key_index	Input	Ephemeral MasterSecret Key Index
digest	Input	Output by R_TSIP_Tls13GenerateMasterSecret Message hash calculated with SHA256 Output by R_TSIP_Sha256Final to calculate concatenated handshake message such as (ClientHello  ServerHello  EncryptedExtensions   CertificateRequest  Certificate  CertificateVerify   ServerFinished)
server_app_secret_key_index	Output	Ephemeral ServerApplicationTrafficSecret key index
client_app_secret_key_index	Output	Input to R_TSIP_Tls13SVUpdateApplicationTrafficKey Ephemeral ClientApplicationTrafficSecret key index
server_write_key_index	Output	Input to R_TSIP_Tls13SVUpdateApplicationTrafficKey Ephemeral ServerWriteKey Key Index
client_write_key_index	Output	Input to R_TSIP_Tls13EncryptInit Ephemeral ClientWriteKey Key Index Input to R_TSIP_Tls13DecryptInit

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Incorrect Key Index was input.

**Description**

This is an API for generating a ServerWriteKey Key Index, a ClientWriteKey Key Index and each ApplicationTrafficSecret Key Indexes with using the MasterSecret Key Index used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function (server function).

When the server sends Application Data before receiving ClientFinished, the TLS1.3 server function can detect the verification error of ClientFinished only if the server program is not manipulated. When this function is implemented to the system, please consider the risk.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.15.25      R\_TSIP\_Tls13SVUpdateApplicationTrafficKey****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Tls13SVUpdateApplicationTrafficKey(
    tsip_tls13_handle_t *handle,
    e_tsip_tls13_mode_t mode,
    e_tsip_tls13_update_key_type_t key_type,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_app_secret_key_index_t *input_app_secret_key_index,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_app_secret_key_index_t *output_app_secret_key_index,
    tsip_aes_key_index_t *app_write_key_index
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Input / Output	Handler to indicate the session (work area)
mode	Input	Handshake protocol to use TSIP_TLS13_MODE_FULL_HANDSHAKE : Full Handshake TSIP_TLS13_MODE_RESUMPTION : Resumption TSIP_TLS13_MODE_0_RTT : 0-RTT
key_type	Input	Key type to update TSIP_TLS13_UPDATE_SERVER_KEY : Server Application Traffic Secret TSIP_TLS13_UPDATE_CLIENT_KEY : Client Application Traffic Secret
input_app_secret_key_index	Input	Ephemeral Server/Client ApplicationTrafficSecret Key Index Output by R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateApplicationTrafficKey or R_TSIP_Tls13SVUpdateApplicationTrafficKey
output_app_secret_key_index	Output	Ephemeral Server/Client ApplicationTrafficSecret Key Index Input to R_TSIP_Tls13SVUpdateApplicationTrafficKey
app_write_key_index	Output	Ephemeral Server/ClientWriteKey Key Index Input to R_TSIP_Tls13EncryptInit or R_TSIP_Tls13DecryptInit

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Incorrect Key Index was input.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER	Input data is illegal.

**Description**

This is an API for updating an ApplicationTrafficSecret Key Index and corresponding WriteKey Key Index with using the previous ApplicationTrafficSecret Key Index used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function (server function).

**Reentrant**

Not supported



**4.2.15.26      R\_TSIP\_Tls13SVGenerateResumptionMasterSecret****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateResumptionMasterSecret(
    tsip_tls13_handle_t *handle,
    e_tsip_tls13_mode_t mode,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_master_secret_key_index_t *master_secret_key_index,
    uint8_t *digest,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_res_master_secret_key_index_t *res_master_secret_key_index
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Input	Handler to indicate the session (work area)
mode	Input	Handshake protocol to use TSIP_TLS13_MODE_FULL_HANDSHAKE : Full Handshake TSIP_TLS13_MODE_RESUMPTION : Resumption TSIP_TLS13_MODE_0_RTT : 0-RTT
master_secret_key_index	Input	Ephemeral MasterSecret Key Index Output by R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateHandshakeSecret
digest	Input	Message hash calculated with SHA256 Output by R_TSIP_Sha256Final to calculate concatenated handshake message such as (ClientHello  ServerHello  EncryptedExtensions   CertificateRequest  Certificate  CertificateVerify   ServerFinished  Certificate  CertificateVerify   ClientFinished)
res_master_secret_key_index	Output	Ephemeral ResumptionMasterSecret Key Index Input to R_TSIP_Tls13SVGeneratePreSharedKey

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Incorrect Key Index was input.

**Description**

This is an API for generating a ResumptionMasterSecret Key Index with using the MasterSecret Key Index used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function (server function).

According to RFC8446, ephemeral MasterSecret Key Index should be erased after ephemeral ResumptionMasterSecret Key Index is generated by this API.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.15.27      R\_TSIP\_Tls13SVGeneratePreSharesKey****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Tls13SVGeneratePreSharedKey(
    tsip_tls13_handle_t *handle,
    e_tsip_tls13_mode_t mode,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_res_master_secret_key_index_t *res_master_secret_key_index,
    uint8_t *ticket_nonce,
    uint32_t ticket_nonce_len,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_pre_shared_key_index_t *pre_shared_key_index
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Input	Handler to indicate the session (work area)
mode	Input	Handshake protocol to use TSIP_TLS13_MODE_FULL_HANDSHAKE : Full Handshake TSIP_TLS13_MODE_RESUMPTION : Resumption TSIP_TLS13_MODE_0_RTT : 0-RTT
res_master_secret_key_index	Input	Ephemeral ResumptionMasterSecret Key Index Output by R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateResumptionMasterSecret
ticket_nonce	Input	TicketNonce provided by server When the length of Ticket Nonce is not multiple of 16 byte, include 0 padding to be multiple of 16 byte.
ticket_nonce_len	Input	Byte length of ticket_nonce
pre_shared_key_index	Output	Ephemeral PreSharedKey Key Index Input to R_TSIP_Tls13SVGeneratePskBinderKey, R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateResumptionHandshakeSecret or R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerate0RttApplicationWriteKey

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Incorrect Key Index was input.

**Description**

This is an API for generating a PreSharedKey Key Index with using the ResumptionMasterSecret Key Index and TicketNonce in NewSessionTicket used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function (server function).

**Reentrant**

Not supported

---

**4.2.15.28      R\_TSIP\_Tls13SVGeneratePskBinderKey**

---

**Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Tls13SVGeneratePskBinderKey(
    tsip_tls13_handle_t *handle,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_pre_shared_key_index_t *pre_shared_key_index,
    tsip_hmac_sha_key_index_t *psk_binder_key_index
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Input	Handler to indicate the session (work area)
pre_shared_key_index	Input	Ephemeral PreSharedKey Key Index Output by R_TSIP_Tls13SVGeneratePreSharedKey
psk_binder_key_index	Output	Ephemeral BinderKey Key Index Input to R_TSIP_Sha256HmacVerifyInit

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Incorrect Key Index was input.

**Description**

This is an API for generating a BinderKey Key Index used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function (server function).

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.15.29      R\_TSIP\_Tls13SVGenerateResumptionHandshakeSecret****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateResumptionHandshakeSecret(
    tsip_tls13_handle_t *handle,
    e_tsip_tls13_mode_t mode,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_pre_shared_key_index_t *pre_shared_key_index,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_shared_secret_key_index_t *shared_secret_key_index,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_handshake_secret_key_index_t *handshake_secret_key_index
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Input	Handler to indicate the session (work area)
mode	Input	Handshake protocol to use TSIP_TLS13_MODE_FULL_HANDSHAKE : Full Handshake TSIP_TLS13_MODE_RESUMPTION : Resumption TSIP_TLS13_MODE_0_RTT : 0-RTT
pre_shared_key_index	Input	Ephemeral PreSharedKey Key Index Output by R_TSIP_Tls13SVGeneratePreSharedKey
shared_secret_key_index	Input	Ephemeral SharedSecret Key Index Output by R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateEcdheSharedSecret
handshake_secret_key_index	Output	Ephemeral HandshakeSecret Key Index Input to R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateServerHandshakeTrafficKey, R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateClientHandshakeTrafficKey or R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerateMasterSecret

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Incorrect Key Index was input.

**Description**

This is an API for generating a HandshakeSecret Key Index to use Resumption with using the PreSharedKey Key Index used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function (server function).

Only PreSharedKey generated by TSIP is supported, and other PreSharedKey is not supported.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.15.30      R\_TSIP\_Tls13SVGenerate0RttApplicationWriteKey****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Tls13SVGenerate0RttApplicationWriteKey(
    tsip_tls13_handle_t *handle,
    tsip_tls13_ephemeral_pre_shared_key_index_t *pre_shared_key_index,
    uint8_t *digest,
    tsip_aes_key_index_t *client_write_key_index
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Input / Output	Handler to indicate the session (work area)
pre_shared_key_index	Input	Ephemeral PreSharedKey Key Index Output by R_TSIP_Tls13SVGeneratePreSharedKey
digest	Input	Message hash calculated with SHA256 Output by R_TSIP_Sha256Final to calculate handshake message of ClientHello
client_write_key_index	Output	Ephemeral ClientWriteKey Key Index Input to R_TSIP_Tls13DecryptInit

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Incorrect Key Index was input.

**Description**

This is an API for generating a ClientWriteKey Key Index to use in 0-RTT with using the PreSharedKey Key Index used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function (server function).

As described in RFC8446 section 2.3, there are risks that the data is not forward secret and there are no guarantees of non-replay between connections when using 0-RTT. When this function is implemented to the system, please consider the risks.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.15.31      R\_TSIP\_Tls13SVCertificateVerifyGenerate****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Tls13SVCertificateVerifyGenerate(
    uint32_t *key_index,
    e_tsip_tls13_signature_scheme_type_t signature_scheme,
    uint8_t *digest,
    uint8_t *certificate_verify,
    uint32_t *certificate_verify_len
)
```

**Parameters**

key_index	Input	Private key Key Index to generate signature Output by R_TSIP_GenerateEccP256PrivateKeyIndex, R_TSIP_GenerateEccP256RandomKeyIndex, R_TSIP_UpdateEccP256PrivateKeyIndex, R_TSIP_GenerateRsa2048PrivateKeyIndex, R_TSIP_GenerateRsa2048RandomKeyIndex or R_TSIP_UpdateRsa2048PrivateKeyIndex with casting uint32_t *
signature_scheme	Input	Signature Algorithm
digest	Input	Message hash calculated with SHA256 Output by R_TSIP_Sha256Final to calculate concatenated handshake message such as (ClientHello  ServerHello  EncryptedExtensions   CertificateRequest  Certificate  CertificateVerify   ServerFinished  Certificate)
certificate_verify	Output	CertificateVerify Output format is described in RFC8446 section 4.4.3
certificate_verify_len	Output	Byte length of certificate_verify

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Incorrect Key Index was input.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER	Input data is illegal.

**Description**

This is an API for generating the CertificateVerify sending to the server used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function (server function). Supporting signature algorithm is ecdsa\_secp256r1\_sha256 and rsa\_pss\_rsae\_sha256.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.15.32      R\_TSIP\_Tls13SVCertificateVerifyVerification****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Tls13SVCertificateVerifyVerification(
    uint32_t *key_index,
    e_tsip_tls13_signature_scheme_type_t signature_scheme,
    uint8_t *digest,
    uint8_t *certificate_verify,
    uint32_t certificate_verify_len
)
```

**Parameters**

key_index	Input	ECC P-256 public key Key Index Output by R_TSIP_TlsCertificateVerification or R_TSIP_TlsCertificateVerificationExtension
signature_scheme	Input	Signature Algorithm
digest	Input	Message hash calculated with SHA256 Output by R_TSIP_Sha256Final to calculate concatenated handshake message such as (ClientHello  ServerHello  EncryptedExtensions   CertificateRequest  Certificate)
certificate_verify	Input	CertificateVerify Input format must be described in RFC8446 section 4.4.3
certificate_verify_len	Input	Byte length of certificate_verify

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred, or signature verification failed.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Incorrect Key Index was input.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER	Input data is illegal.

**Description**

This is an API for verifying the CertificateVerify received from the server used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function (server function). Supporting signature algorithm is ecdsa-secp256r1\_sha256 and rsa\_pss\_rsae\_sha256.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.15.33      R\_TSIP\_Tls13EncryptInit****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Tls13EncryptInit(
    tsip_tls13_handle_t *handle,
    e_tsip_tls13_phase_t phase,
    e_tsip_tls13_mode_t mode,
    e_tsip_tls13_cipher_suite_t cipher_suite,
    tsip_aes_key_index_t *key_index,
    uint32_t payload_length
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Output	Handler to indicate the session (work area)
phase	Input	Communication phase TSIP_TLS13_PHASE_HANDSHAKE : Handshake phase TSIP_TLS13_PHASE_APPLICATION : Application phase
mode	Input	Handshake protocol to use TSIP_TLS13_MODE_FULL_HANDSHAKE : Full Handshake TSIP_TLS13_MODE_RESUMPTION : Resumption TSIP_TLS13_MODE_0_RTT : 0-RTT
cipher_suite	Input	Cipher suite TSIP_TLS13_CIPHER_SUITE_AES_128_GCM_SHA256 : TLS_AES_128_GCM_SHA256 TSIP_TLS13_CIPHER_SUITE_AES_128_CCM_SHA256 : TLS_AES_128_CCM_SHA256
key_index	Input	Ephemeral Key Index to encrypt
payload_length	Input	Payload length

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Incorrect Key Index was input.

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_Tls13EncryptInit() function performs preparations for the execution of an encrypt calculation used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function, and writes the result to the first argument, handle. The value of handle is used as an argument in the subsequent R\_TSIP\_Tls13EncryptUpdate() function and R\_TSIP\_Tls13EncryptFinal() function.

**Reentrant**

Not supported



**4.2.15.34      R\_TSIP\_Tls13EncryptUpdate****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Tls13EncryptUpdate(
    tsip_tls13_handle_t *handle,
    uint8_t *plain,
    uint8_t *cipher,
    uint32_t plain_length
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Input / Output	Handler to indicate the session (work area)
plain	Input	Plaintext data area
cipher	Output	Ciphertext data area
plain_length	Input	Plaintext data length

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER	Input data is illegal.

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_Tls13EncryptUpdate() function encrypts the plaintext specified in the second argument, plain, using the values specified for client\_write\_key\_index in R\_TSIP\_Tls13EncryptInit(). Inside this function, the data that is input by the user is buffered until the input values of plain exceed 16 bytes. After the input data from plain reaches 16 bytes or more, the encryption result is output to the ciphertext data area specified in the third argument, cipher. The length of the plain to input is specified in the fourth argument, payload\_length. For this, specify not the total byte count for the plain input data, but rather the data length to input when the user calls this function. If the input value plain is not divisible by 16 bytes, that will be padded inside the function.

Specify areas for plain and cipher not to overlap, excluding the case that they are same address.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

---

**4.2.15.35      R\_TSIP\_Tls13EncryptFinal**

---

**Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Tls13EncryptFinal(
    tsip_tls13_handle_t *handle,
    uint8_t *cipher,
    uint32_t *cipher_length
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Input / Output	Handler to indicate the session (work area)
cipher	Output	Ciphertext data area
cipher_length	Output	Ciphertext data length

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred, or signature verification failed.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER	Input data is illegal.

**Description**

If there is 16-byte fractional data indicated by the total data length of the value of plain that was input by R\_TSIP\_Tls13EncryptUpdate(), the R\_TSIP\_Tls13EncryptFinal() function will output the result of encrypting that fractional data to the ciphertext data area specified in the second argument, cipher. Here, the portion that does not reach 16 bytes will be padded with zeros. For cipher, specify RAM address that are multiples of 4.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

**4.2.15.36      R\_TSIP\_Tls13DecryptInit****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Tls13EncryptInit(
    tsip_tls13_handle_t *handle,
    e_tsip_tls13_phase_t phase,
    e_tsip_tls13_mode_t mode,
    e_tsip_tls13_cipher_suite_t cipher_suite,
    tsip_aes_key_index_t *key_index,
    uint32_t payload_length
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Output	Handler to indicate the session (work area)
phase	Input	Communication phase TSIP_TLS13_PHASE_HANDSHAKE : Handshake phase TSIP_TLS13_PHASE_APPLICATION : Application phase
mode	Input	Handshake protocol to use TSIP_TLS13_MODE_FULL_HANDSHAKE : Full Handshake TSIP_TLS13_MODE_RESUMPTION : Resumption TSIP_TLS13_MODE_0_RTT : 0-RTT
cipher_suite	Input	Cipher suite TSIP_TLS13_CIPHER_SUITE_AES_128_GCM_SHA256 : TLS_AES_128_GCM_SHA256 TSIP_TLS13_CIPHER_SUITE_AES_128_CCM_SHA256 : TLS_AES_128_CCM_SHA256
key_index	Input	Ephemeral Key Index to decrypt
payload_length	Input	Payload length

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Incorrect Key Index was input.

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_Tls13DecryptInit() function performs preparations for the execution of a decrypt calculation used by the TLS1.3 cooperation function, and writes the result to the first argument, handle. The value of handle is used as an argument in the subsequent R\_TSIP\_Tls13DecryptUpdate() function and R\_TSIP\_Tls13DecryptFinal() function.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

---

**4.2.15.37      R\_TSIP\_Tls13DecryptUpdate**

---

**Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Tls13DecryptUpdate(
    tsip_tls13_handle_t *handle,
    uint8_t *cipher,
    uint8_t *plain,
    uint32_t cipher_length
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Input / Output	Handler to indicate the session (work area)
cipher	Input	Ciphertext data area
plain	Output	Plaintext data area
cipher_length	Input	Ciphertext data length

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER	Input data is illegal.

**Description**

The R\_TSIP\_Tls13DecryptUpdate() function decrypts the ciphertext specified in the second argument, cipher, using the values specified for server\_write\_key\_index in R\_TSIP\_Tls13DecryptInit(). Inside this function, the data that is input by the user is buffered until the input values of cipher exceed 16 bytes. After the input data from cipher reaches 16 bytes or more, the decryption result is output to the plaintext data area specified in the third argument, plain. The length of the cipher to input is specified in the fourth argument, cipher\_length. For this, specify not the total byte count for the cipher input data, but rather the data length to input when the user calls this function. If the input value cipher is not divisible by 16 bytes, that will be padded inside the function.

Specify areas for plain and cipher not to overlap, excluding the case that they are same address.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

---

**4.2.15.38      R\_TSIP\_Tls13DecryptFinal**

---

**Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_Tls13DecryptFinal(
    tsip_tls13_handle_t *handle,
    uint8_t *plain,
    uint32_t *plain_length
)
```

**Parameters**

handle	Input / Output	Handler to indicate the session (work area)
plain	Output	Plaintext data area
plain_length	Output	Plaintext data length

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal end
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred, or signature verification failed.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by this processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER	Input data is illegal.

**Description**

If there is 16-byte fractional data indicated by the total data length of the value of cipher that was input by R\_TSIP\_Tls13DecryptUpdate(), the R\_TSIP\_Tls13DecryptFinal() function will output the result of decrypting that fractional data to the plaintext data area specified in the second argument, plain. Here, the portion that does not reach 16 bytes will be padded with zeros. For plain, specify RAM address that are multiples of 4.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

## 4.2.16 Firmware Update

---

### 4.2.16.1 R\_TSIP\_StartUpdateFirmware

---

#### Format

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"

e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_StartUpdateFirmware(void);
```

#### Parameters

none

#### Return Values

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by the processing routine was in use by another processing routine.

#### Description

State Transit to the *Firm Update State*.

#### Reentrant

Not supported

**4.2.16.2 R\_TSIP\_GenerateFirmwareMAC****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_GenerateFirmwareMAC(
    uint32_t *InData_KeyIndex,
    uint32_t *InData_SessionKey,
    uint32_t *InData_UpProgram,
    uint32_t *InData_IV,
    uint32_t *OutData_Program,
    uint32_t MAX_CNT,
    TSIP_GEN_MAC_CB_FUNC_T p_callback,
    tsip_firmware_generate_mac_resume_handle_t *tsip_firmware_generate_mac_resume_handle
)
```

**Parameters**

InData_KeyIndex	Input	Key Index area for decrypting InData_SessionKey and generating firmware MAC values
InData_SessionKey	Input	Session key area for decrypting encrypted firmware and verifying checksum values
InData_UpProgram	Input	512 words (2048 bytes) area for temporarily storing encrypted firmware data.
InData_IV	Input	Initial vector area for decrypting the encrypted firmware.
OutData_Program	Output	512 words (2048 bytes) area for temporarily storing decrypted firmware data.
MAX_CNT	Input	The word size for encrypted firmware+MAC word size. Encrypted firmware value should be a multiple of 4. MAC word size is 4 words (128bit). Encrypted firmware data minimum size is 16 words, so, MAX_CNT minimum size is 20.
p_callback	Input	It is called multiple times when user's action is required. The contents of the action is determined by the enum TSIP_FW_CB_REQ_TYPE.
tsip_firmware_generate_mac_resume_handle	Input	R_TSIP_GenerateFirmwareMAC handler (work area)

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	An internal error occurred.
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by the processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_KEY_SET	Input illegal Key Index.
TSIP_ERR_CALLBACK_UNREGIST	p_callback value is illegal.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER	Input data is illegal.
TSIP_RESUME_FIRMWARE_GENERATE_MAC	There is additional processing. It is necessary to call the API again.

**Description**

This function decrypts the firmware and generates new MAC for the encrypted firmware and the firmware checksum value. User can update the firmware by writing the decrypted firmware and new MAC value to the Flash ROM. Refer to Section 8 for operating the firmware updates.

The encryption algorithm uses AES-CBC and the MAC uses AES-CMAC. This API is called in the following order.



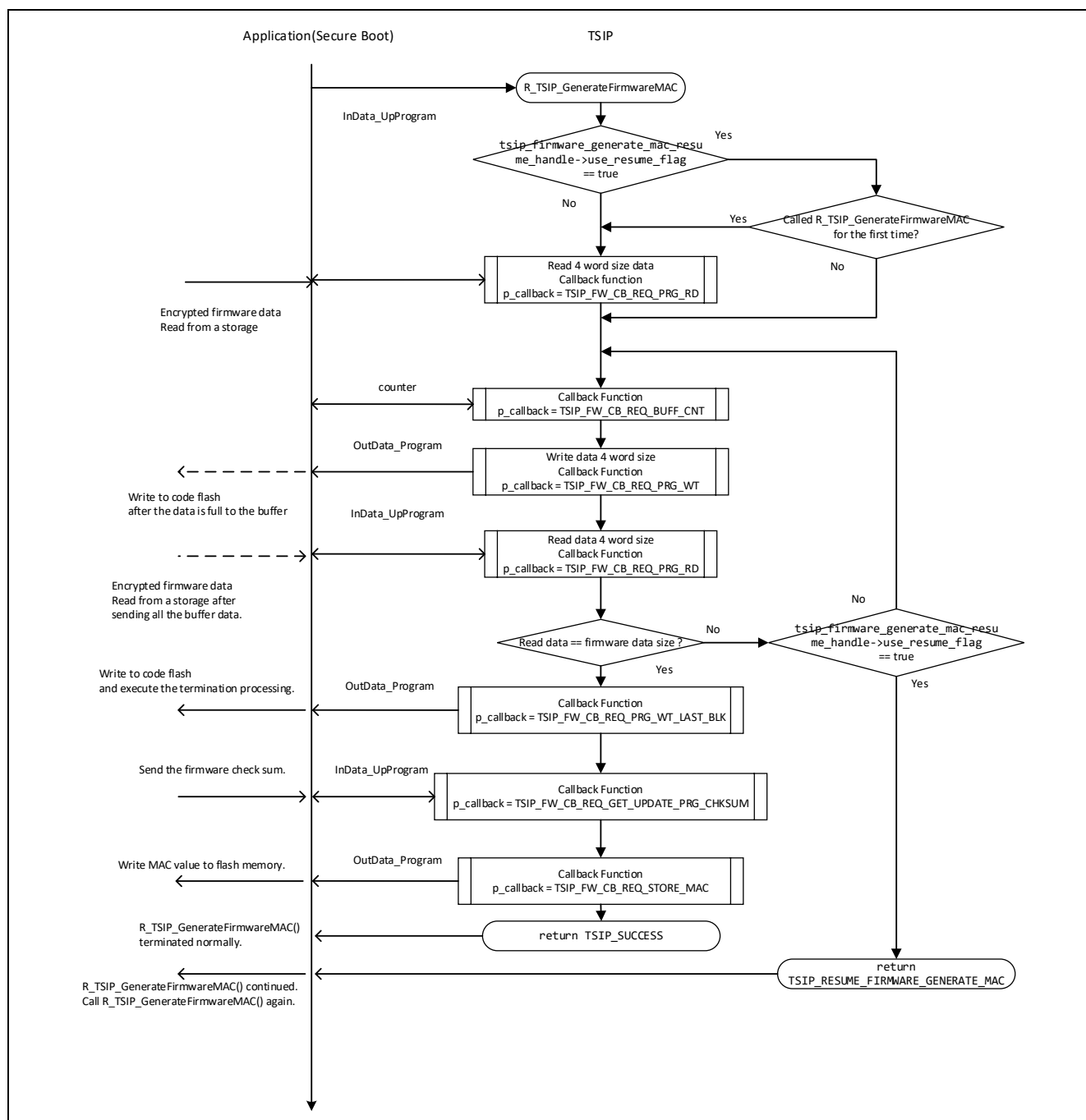


Figure 4-1 Flowchart of Calling of Callback Functions

Processing to read and write firmware data is performed in 4-word units. Therefore, the following procedure is used to call the callback function registered in the seventh argument `p_callback`. The string in parentheses () is the type of processing specified by the first argument “`req_type`” of the callback function `p_callback`.

1. Adjust increment (`TSIP_FW_CB_REQ_BUFF_CNT`).
2. Write decrypted firmware to storage destination (`TSIP_FW_CB_REQ_PRG_WT`).
3. Store encrypted firmware in `InData_UpProgram` (`TSIP_FW_CB_REQ_PRG_RD`).

It is not necessary to perform the processing in the callback function every time. Perform processing appropriate to the `InData_Program` and `OutData_Program` sizes that were reserved.

For example, if a 512-word buffer was reserved, adjust the increment to match the buffer position of the  $512 / 4 = 128$ th time (TSIP\_FW\_CB\_REQ\_BUFF\_CNT), write to the storage destination (TSIP\_FW\_CB\_REQ\_PRG\_WT), and store the encrypted firmware in InData\_UpProgram (TSIP\_FW\_CB\_REQ\_PRG\_RD).

For the write request to the final storage destination, specify req\_type = TSIP\_FW\_CB\_REQ\_PRG\_WT\_LAST\_BLK (not TSIP\_FW\_CB\_REQ\_PRG\_WT).

This API is called again by the callback function p\_callback after reading and writing of the all of the firmware has completed. Check that the 1st argument "req\_type" of the callback function p\_callback is TSIP\_FW\_CB\_REQ\_GET\_UPDATE\_PRG\_CHKSUM, then, pass the checksum value to the 4th argument "InData\_UpProgram" of p\_callback. This API generates the firmware MAC value after reading the checksum value, when the checksum value is OK. MAC value is passed to the user using the 5th argument "OutData\_Program" when the 1st argument "req\_type" of callback function p\_callback is TSIP\_FW\_CB\_REQ\_STORE\_MAC. Store the MAC value in the flash area.

If called when tsip\_firmware\_generate\_mac\_resume\_handle.use\_resume\_flag is set to true, this API operates as a firmware update start and update function but does not perform firmware update processing in its entirety. If there is additional processing remaining, a value of TSIP\_RESUME\_FIRMWARE\_GENERATE\_MAC is returned. Continue to call R\_TSIP\_GenerateFirmwareMAC() until a value of TSIP\_SUCCESS is returned. A return value of TSIP\_SUCCESS indicates that firmware update processing has completed successfully.

**Reentrant**

Not supported

---

**4.2.16.3 R\_TSIP\_VerifyFirmwareMAC**

---

**Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"
e_tsip_err_t R_TSIP_VerifyFirmwareMAC(
    uint32_t *InData_Program,
    uint32_t MAX_CNT,
    uint32_t *InData_MAC
)
```

**Parameters**

InData_Program	Input	Firmware
MAX_CNT	Input	The word size for firmware+MAC word size. This value should be a multiple of 4. MAC word size is 4 words (16byte). Firmware data minimum size is 16 words, so, MAX_CNT minimum size is 20.
InData_MAC	Input	MAC value to be compared (16byte)

**Return Values**

TSIP_SUCCESS :	Normal termination
TSIP_ERR_FAIL:	Illegal MAC value
TSIP_ERR_RESOURCE_CONFLICT:	A resource conflict occurred because a hardware resource needed by the processing routine was in use by another processing routine.
TSIP_ERR_PARAMETER	Input data is illegal.

**Description**

This function verifies the MAC value using firmware. This function will call `firm_read_mac()` function after all of firmware are read. Pass the MAC value that is generated by `R_TSIP_GenerateFirmwareMAC()`. For the 3rd argument "InData\_Mac", pass the MAC value generated by `R_TSIP_GenerateFirmwareMAC()`.

The MAC verification algorithm uses AES-CMAC.

**4.2.16.4 TSIP\_GEN\_MAC\_CB\_FUNC\_T Type****Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_if.h"

typedef void (*TSIP_GEN_MAC_CB_FUNC_T)(
    TSIP_FW_CB_REQ_TYPE req_type,
    uint32_t iLoop,
    uint32_t *counter,
    uint32_t *InData_UpProgram,
    uint32_t *OutData_Program,
    uint32_t MAX_CNT)
```

**Parameters**

req_type	Input	request contents (TSIP_FW_CB_REQ_TYPE)
iLoop	Input	loop counts (WORD unit)
counter	Input	offset for the area references
InData_UpProgram	Input	same address as the 3rd argument "InData_UpProgram" of R_TSIP_GenerateFirmwareMAC()
OutData_Program	Input /Output	same address as the 5th argument "OutData_Program" of R_TSIP_GenerateFirmwareMAC()
MAX_CNT	Input	same value as the 6th argument "MAX_CNT" of R_TSIP_GenerateFirmwareMAC()

**Return Values**

none

**Description**

This function is used in the R\_TSIP\_GenerateFirmwareMAC and is registered in the 7th argument of this function.

This is used to store the decrypted firmware and MAC at user side.

The area size of InData\_UpProgram and OutData\_Program should be the multiple of 4, and require at least 4 words. InData\_UpProgram and OutData\_Program should be the same size. The enclosed sample program is the size of the minimum code flash write unit.

This callback function is called in the R\_TSIP\_GenerateFirmwareMAC for multiple applications. The application is stored in the 1st argument "req\_type".

The 1st argument "req\_type" has the value defined by the enum TSIP\_FW\_CB\_REQ\_TYPE.

```
typedef enum
{
    TSIP_FW_CB_REQ_PRG_WT = 0u,
    TSIP_FW_CB_REQ_PRG_RD,
    TSIP_FW_CB_REQ_BUFF_CNT,
    TSIP_FW_CB_REQ_PRG_WT_LAST_BLK,
    TSIP_FW_CB_REQ_GET_UPDATE_PRG_CHKSUM,
    TSIP_FW_CB_REQ_STORE_MAC,
}TSIP_FW_CB_REQ_TYPE;
```

According to this value, the user takes necessary actions.

<req\_type = TSIP\_FW\_CB\_REQ\_PRG\_WT>

This is the storage request of the decrypted firmware.

TSIP Module makes this request accordingly after storing the data in the 5th argument "OutData\_Program" by 4-word unit.

The processing is not required on each request.

Store the decrypted firmware according to the area secured at user side. For example, when the areas are secured for 8 words, store the firmware decrypted when noticed twice.

The sum of the size decrypted is stored in the 2nd argument "iLoop".

The maximum value of the "iLoop" in this request is the value subtracting 4 words from the 6th argument "MAX\_CNT". The last 4 words and the firmware not stored are handled in the request of <req\_type = TSIP\_FW\_CB\_REQ\_PRG\_WT\_LAST\_BLK>.

<req\_type = TSIP\_FW\_CB\_REQ\_PRG\_RD>

This is the request for obtaining the firmware checksum value for the firmware to be updated.

TSIP Module makes this request accordingly before processing the decryption by 4-word unit.

The system is the same as <req\_type = TSIP\_FW\_CB\_REQ\_PRG\_WT>.

Store the firmware in the 4th argument "InData\_UpProgram" according to the area secured at user side.

<req\_type = TSIP\_FW\_CB\_REQ\_BUFF\_CNT,>

This is the offset value request when referring to the 4th argument "InData\_UpProgram" and the 5th argument "OutData\_Program".

Return the value with 4-word increment for the 3rd argument "counter" to the 3rd argument "counter".

When exceeding the size secured in the 4th argument "InData\_UpProgram" and the 5th argument "OutData\_Program", restore the 3rd argument "counter" to its default settings.

<req\_type = TSIP\_FW\_CB\_REQ\_PRG\_WT\_LAST\_BLK>

This request is made when the last block of the encrypted firmware is decrypted. Store the areas that cannot be stored by the decrypted firmware at this time.

<req\_type = TSIP\_FW\_CB\_REQ\_GET\_UPDATE\_PRG\_CHKSUM>

This is the request for obtaining the firmware checksum value for the firmware to be updated.

Store the checksum value in the 4th argument "InData\_UpProgram". The checksum is 16byte in length.

<req\_type = req\_type = TSIP\_FW\_CB\_REQ\_STORE\_MAC>

The MAC for the decrypted firmware is output.

The MAC (for 16bytes) is stored in the 5th argument "OutData\_Program".

The 6th argument "MAX\_CNT" is the same value as the R\_TSIP\_GenerateFirmwareMAC()'s.

### 4.3 User-defined functions

This section describes the user-defined functions called by the TSIP driver.

---

#### 4.3.1 user\_sha384\_fucntion

---

**Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_config.h"
```

```
uint32_t user_sha384_function (  
    uint8_t *message,  
    uint8_t *digest,  
    uint32_t message_length)
```

**Parameters**

message	Input	First address of the message
digest	Output	Hash calculation result storage address (48 bytes)
message_length	Input	Number of valid bytes in message

**Return Values**

0	Success
Other than 0	Error was occurred

**Description**

Since SHA384 is not supported by TSIP in HW, the following API requires the user to create a SHA384 function for signature generation/verification. To use the following API, please enable TSIP\_USER\_SHA\_384\_ENABLED in r\_tsip\_rx\_config.h and prepare user\_sha384\_function function.

- R\_TSIP\_EcdsaP384SignatureGenerate
- R\_TSIP\_EcdsaP384SignatureVerification

This function can be defined when the TSIP\_USER\_SHA\_384\_ENABLED configuration is enabled. This function performs a SHA384 hash calculation for the area from the address specified in the argument message to the argument message\_length bytes. The calculation result should be stored in the address specified in the argument digest.

### 4.3.2 user\_lock\_fucntion

---

#### Format

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_config.h"
```

```
void user_lock_function (  
    void)
```

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Values

None

#### Description

To use for access management described in 3.2, user must implement function to take the resource for exclusive control. To use the function, implement user\_lock\_function with enabling TSIP\_MULTI\_THREADING in r\_tsip\_rx\_config.h.

When the secure boot function is also used with the access management, locate this function to the secure boot area.



---

### 4.3.3 user\_unlock\_fucntion

---

**Format**

```
#include "r_tsip_rx_config.h"

void user_unlock_function (
    void)
```

**Parameters**

None

**Return Values**

None

**Description**

To use for access management described in 3.2, user must implement function to release the resource for exclusive control. To use the function, implement user\_lock\_function with enabling TSIP\_MULTI\_THREADING in r\_tsip\_rx\_config.h.

When the secure boot function is also used with the access management, locate this function to the secure boot area.

## 4.4 Using Renesas Secure Flash Programmer

### 4.4.1 Generating Encrypted Key Files

Figure 4-2 shows the **Key Wrap** tab in Renesas Secure Flash Programmer.

Set information in "provisioning key File Path" and "encrypted provisioning key File Path" of "provisioning key". Set "provisioning key File Path" to **sample.key** in the FITDemos folder and "encrypted provisioning key File Path" to **sample.key\_enc.key**.

Enter setting values then click the **Generate Key Files...** button to generate the Encrypted Key files (**key\_data.c** and **key\_data.h**).

Figure 4-2 Key Wrap Tab in Renesas Secure Flash Programmer

**4.4.1.1 KeyData Format**

Enter the following data in big-endian order in the Key Data field of the Key Wrap tab.

- AES 128-bit Data Format

Bytes	128-bit
0-15	AES 128 key data

- AES 256-bit Data Format

Bytes	256-bit
0-31	AES 256 key data

- Triple-DES Data Format

Bytes	64-bit	64-bit	64-bit
0-23	DES key data 1	DES key data 2	DES key data 3

- 2-Key TDES Data Format

Bytes	64-bit	64-bit
0-15	DES key data 1	DES key data 2

- DES Data Format

Bytes	64-bit
0-7	DES key data 1

DES key data is 8-bit data with 1 bit of odd parity added to the 7 bits of key data.

The format of DES key data is as follows.

DES Key n							
Byte No	0		1		...	8	
Bit	7-1	0	7-1	0	...	7-1	0
Data	Key Data	Odd Parity	Key Data	Odd Parity	...	Key Data	Odd Parity

For Example:

With parity, DES user key 0x000000000000000000000000 becomes 0x010101010101010101,  
 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF becomes 0xFEFEFEFEFEFEFEFEFE, and 0x01020304050607 becomes  
 0x018080614029190E.

- ARC4 Data Format

Bytes	2048-bit
0-255	ARC4 key data 1

- SHA1-HMAC Data Format

Bytes	160bit
0-19	SHA1-HMAC key data

- SHA256-HMAC Data Format

Bytes	256bit
0-31	SHA256-HMAC key data

- RSA 1024-Bit Public Data Format (132 byte)

Bytes	1024-bit	32-bit
0-131	128-byte RSA Modulus n data	4-byte RSA Exponent e data

- RSA 1024-Bit Private Data Format (256 byte)

Bytes	1024-bit	1024-bit
0-255	128-byte RSA Modulus n data	128-byte RSA Decryption Exponent d data

- RSA 1024-Bit All Data Format (260 byte)

Bytes	1024-bit	32-bit	1024-bit
0-259	128-byte RSA Modulus n data	4-byte RSA Exponent e data	128-byte RSA Decryption Exponent d data

- RSA 2048-bit Public Data Format (260 byte)

Bytes	2048-bit	32-bit
0-259	256-byte RSA Modulus n data	4-byte RSA Exponent e data

- RSA 2048-bit Private Data Format (512 byte)

Bytes	2048-bit	2048-bit
0-511	256-byte RSA Modulus n data	256-byte RSA Decryption Exponent d data

- RSA 2048-Bit All Data Format (516 byte)

Bytes	2048-bit	32-bit	2048-bit
0-515	256-byte RSA Modulus n data	4-byte RSA Exponent e data	256-byte RSA Decryption Exponent d data

- RSA 3072-bit Public Data Format (388 byte)

Bytes	3072-bit	32-bit
0-387	384-byte RSA Modulus n data	4-byte RSA Exponent e data

- RSA 4096-bit Public Data Format (516 byte)

Bytes	4096-bit	32-bit
0-515	512-byte RSA Modulus n data	4-byte RSA Exponent e data

- ECC 192-Bit Public Data Format (48 bytes)

Bytes	192-bit	192-bit
0-47	24-byte ECC public key Qx data	24-byte ECC public key Qy data

- ECC 192-Bit Private Data Format (24 bytes)

Bytes	192-bit
0-23	24-byte ECC private key data

- ECC 192-Bit All Data Format (72 bytes)

Bytes	192-bit	192-bit	192-bit
0-71	24-byte ECC public key Qx data	24-byte ECC public key Qy data	24-byte ECC private key data

- ECC 224-Bit Public Data Format (56 bytes)

Bytes	224-bit	224-bit
0-55	28-byte ECC public key Qx data	28-byte ECC public key Qy data

- ECC 224-Bit Private Data Format (28 bytes)

Bytes	224-bit
0-27	28-byte ECC private key data

- ECC 224-Bit All Data Format (84 bytes)

Bytes	224-bit	224-bit	224-bit
0-83	28-byte ECC public key Qx data	28-byte ECC public key Qy data	28-byte ECC private key data

- ECC 256-Bit Public Data Format (64 bytes)

Bytes	256-bit	256-bit
0-63	32-byte ECC public key Qx data	32-byte ECC public key Qy data

- ECC 256-Bit Private Data Format (32 bytes)

Bytes	256-bit
0-31	32-byte ECC private key data

- ECC 256-Bit All Data Format (96 bytes)

Bytes	256-bit	256-bit	256-bit
0-95	32-byte ECC public key Qx data	32-byte ECC public key Qy data	32-byte ECC private key data

- ECC 384-Bit Public Data Format (96 bytes)

Bytes	384-bit	384-bit
0-95	48-byte ECC public key Qx data	48-byte ECC public key Qy data

- ECC 384-Bit Private Data Format (48 bytes)

Bytes	384-bit
0-47	48-byte ECC private key data

- ECC 384-Bit All Data Format (144 bytes)

Bytes	384bit	384bit	384bit
0-143	48-byte ECC public key Qx data	48-byte ECC public key Qy data	48-byte ECC private key data

## 5. Appendix

### 5.1 Confirmed Operation Environment

The operation of the driver has been confirmed in the following environment.

**Table 5.1 Confirmed Operation Environment**

Item	Description
Integrated development environment	Renesas Electronics e <sup>2</sup> studio 2022-10 IAR Embedded Workbench for Renesas RX 4.20.01
C compiler	Renesas Electronics C/C++ Compiler for RX Family (CC-RX) V3.04.00 Compile options: The following option has been added to the default settings of the integrated development environment. -lang = c99
	GCC for Renesas RX 8.3.0.202202 Compile options: The following option has been added to the default settings of the integrated development environment. -std = gnu99
	IAR C/C++ Compiler for Renesas RX version 4.20.01 Compile options: Default settings of the integrated development environment
Renesas Secure Flash Programmer (GUI tool)	The following software is required: Microsoft .NET Framework 4.5 or later
Endian order	Big endian/little endian
Module version	Ver.1.17
Board used	Renesas Starter Kit for RX231 (B version) (product No.: R0K505231S020BE) Renesas Solution Starter Kit for RX23W (with TSIP) (product No.: RTK5523W8BC00001BJ) Renesas Starter Kit+ for RX65N-2MB (with TSIP) (product No.: RTK50565N2S10010BE) Renesas Starter Kit for RX66T (with TSIP) (product No.: RTK50566T0S00010BE) Renesas Starter Kit+ for RX671 (product No.: RTK55671xxxxxxxxx) Renesas Starter Kit+ for RX72M (with TSIP) (product No.: RTK5572MNHSxxxxxxxx) Renesas Starter Kit+ for RX72N (with TSIP) (product No.: RTK5572NNHSxxxxxxxx) Renesas Starter Kit for RX72T (with TSIP) (product No.: RTK5572TKCS00010BE)

## 5.2 Troubleshooting

(1) Q: I added the FIT module to my project, but when I build it I get the error “Could not open source file ‘platform.h’.”

A: The FIT module may not have been added to the project properly. Refer to the documents listed below to confirm if the method for adding FIT modules:

- Using CS+  
Application note: “RX Family: Adding Firmware Integration Technology Modules to CS+ Projects” (R01AN1826)
- Using e<sup>2</sup> studio  
Application note: “RX Family: Adding Firmware Integration Technology Modules to Projects” (R01AN1723)

When using the FIT module, the board support package FIT module (BSP module) must also be added to the project. Refer to the application note “RX Family: Board Support Package Module Using Firmware Integration Technology” (R01AN1685) for instructions for adding the BSP module.

(2) Q: I want to use the FIT Demos e<sup>2</sup> studio sample project on CS+.

A: Visit the following webpage for instructions:

“Porting From the e<sup>2</sup> studio to CS+”

> “Convert an Existing Project to Create a New Project With CS+”

<https://www.renesas.com/jp/ja/products/software-tools/tools/migration-tools/migration-e2studio-to-csplus.html>

Note: In step 5, the [Q0268002] dialog box may appear if the box next to “Backup the project composition files after conversion” is checked. If you click “Yes” in the [Q0268002] dialog box, you must then re-input the compiler include path.



### 5.3 User key encryption format

The user key is wrapped using the Provisioning Key and iv when injecting the user key, or using the Update Key Ring and iv when updating the key. The format of the key data to be wrapped at that time depends on the cryptographic algorithm. This chapter shows the data format of the user key to be encrypted (User Key) and the data format of the wrapped key (Encrypted User Key).

Refer to 3.7.1 Key Injection and Update for information on encryption methods.

#### 5.3.1 AES

##### 5.3.1.1 AES 128bit Key

User Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-15	128 bit AES key			

Encrypted Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-15	encrypted_user_key(128bit AES key)			
16-31	MAC			

##### 5.3.1.2 AES 256bit Key

User Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-31	256 bit AES key			

Encrypted Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-31	encrypted_user_key(256bit AES key)			
32-47	MAC			

### 5.3.2 DES

User Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-7	56bit DES key with odd parity1 *			
8-15	56bit DES key with odd parity2 *			
16-23	56bit DES key with odd parity3 *			

Encrypted Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-23	encrypted_user_key( 56bit DES key with odd parity1    56bit DES key with odd parity2    56bit DES key with odd parity3)			
24-39	MAC			

note: Odd parity should be added to every 7 bits of key data.

For example DES key data = 0x0000000000000000 -> 0x0101010101010101

DES key data = 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF -> 0xFEFEFEFEFEFEFEFEFE

For 2-DES, put the same key in 56bit DES key with odd parity1 and 56bit DES key with odd parity3.

For DES, 56bit DES key with odd parity1, 56bit DES key with odd parity2, and 56bit DES key with odd parity3 should all have the same value.

### 5.3.3 ARC4

User Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-255	ARC4			

Encrypted Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-255	encrypted_user_key(ARC4)			
256-272	MAC			

### 5.3.4 RSA

#### 5.3.4.1 RSA 1024bit Key

##### (1) Public key

User Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-127	RSA 1024bit Modulus n			
128-143	RSA 1024bit Exponent e	0 padding		

Encrypted Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-143	encrypted_user_key(RSA 1024bit n    e    0 padding)			
144-159	MAC			

**(2) Private Key**

## User Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-127	RSA 1024bit Modulus n			
128-255	RSA 1024bit Decryption Exponent d			

## Encrypted Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-255	encrypted_user_key(RSA 1024bit n    d )			
256-271	MAC			

**5.3.4.2 RSA 2048bit Key****(1) Public key**

## User Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-255	RSA 2048bit Modulus n			
256-271	RSA 2048bit Exponent e	0 padding		

## Encrypted Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-271	encrypted_user_key(RSA 2048bit n    e    0 padding)			
272-287	MAC			

**(2) Private Key**

## User Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-255	RSA 2048bit Modulus n			
256-511	RSA 2048bit Decryption Exponent d			

## Encrypted Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-511	encrypted_user_key(RSA 2048bit n    d )			
512-527	MAC			

**5.3.4.3 RSA 3072bit Key****(1) Public key**

User Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-383	RSA 3072bit Modulus n			
384-399	RSA 3072bit Exponent e	0 padding		

Encrypted Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-399	encrypted_user_key(RSA 3072bit n    e    0 padding)			
400-415	MAC			

**(2) Private Key**

User Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-383	RSA 3072bit Modulus n			
384-767	RSA 3072bit Decryption Exponent d			

Encrypted Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-511	encrypted_user_key(RSA 3072bit n    d )			
512-527	MAC			

**5.3.4.4 RSA 4096bit Key****(1) Public key**

User Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-511	RSA 4096bit Modulus n			
512-527	RSA 4096bit Exponent e	0 padding		

Encrypted Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-527	encrypted_user_key(RSA 4096bit n    e    0 padding)			
528-543	MAC			

**(2) Private Key**

## User Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-511	RSA 4096bit Modulus n			
512-1023	RSA 4096bit Decryption Exponent d			

## Encrypted Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-1023	encrypted_user_key(RSA 4096bit n    d )			
1024-1039	MAC			

**5.3.5 ECC****5.3.5.1 ECC P192bit Key****(1) Public key**

## User Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-31	0 padding			
	ECC P-192 bit Public key Qx			
32-63	0 padding			
	ECC P-192 bit Public key Qy			

## Encrypted Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-63	encrypted_user_key(0 padding    ECC P-192bit Qx    0 padding    ECC P-192bit Qy)			
64-79	MAC			

**(2) Private Key**

## User Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-31	0 padding			
	ECC P-192 bit Private key d			

## Encrypted Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-31	encrypted_user_key(0 padding    ECC P-192bit d)			
32-47	MAC			

**5.3.5.2 ECC P224bit Key****(1) Public key**

User Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-31	0 padding	ECC P-224 bit Public key Qx		
32-63	0 padding	ECC P-224 bit Public key Qy		

Encrypted Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-63	encrypted_user_key( 0 padding    ECC P-224bit Qx    0 padding    ECC P-224bit Qy)			
64-79	MAC			

**(2) Private Key**

User Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-31	0 padding	ECC P-224 bit Private key d		

Encrypted Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-31	encrypted_user_key(0 padding    ECC P-224bit d)			
32-47	MAC			

**5.3.5.3 ECC P256 Key****(1) Public key**

User Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-31	ECC 256 bit Public key Qx			
32-63	ECC 256 bit Public key Qy			

Encrypted Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-63	encrypted_user_key(ECC 256bit Qx    Qy)			
64-79	MAC			

**(2) Private Key**

User Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-31	ECC 256 bit Private key d			

Encrypted Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-31	encrypted_user_key(ECC P-256bit d)			
32-47	MAC			

**5.3.5.4 ECC P384 Key****(1) Public key**

User Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-47	ECC 384 bit Public key Qx			
48-95	ECC 384 bit Public key Qy			

Encrypted Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-95	encrypted_user_key(ECC 384bit Qx    Qy)			
96-111	MAC			

**(2) Private Key**

User Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-47	ECC 384 bit Private key d			

Encrypted Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-47	encrypted_user_key(0 padding    ECC 384bit d)			
48-63	MAC			

**5.3.6 SHA-HMAC****5.3.6.1 SHA1-HMAC Key**

User Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-31	HMAC-SHA1 Key			0 padding

Encrypted Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-31	encrypted_user_key(HMAC-SHA1    0 padding)			
32-47	MAC			

**5.3.6.2 SHA256-HMAC Key**

User Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-31	HMAC-SHA256 Key			

Encrypted Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-31	encrypted_user_key(HMAC-SHA256)			
32-47	MAC			

**5.3.7 Update Key Ring**

User Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-15	AES 128bit CBC Key			
16-31	AES 128bit CBCMAC Key			

Encrypted Key

byte	16			
	4	4	4	4
0-31	encrypted_user_key(AES 128bit CBC Key    CBCMAC Key)			
32-47	MAC			



## 5.4 Asymmetric key Public Key Index format

Public keys for asymmetric key cryptography contain plaintext information in the Key Index. Therefore, plaintext information can be extracted from the key generation information using TSIP's key generation function. The data format of each cryptographic algorithm is as follows

### 5.4.1 RSA

The Key Index structure `tsip_rsaXXX_public_key_index_t` of the RSA public key contains the plain text data of the public key in the members `value.key_n` and `value_e`.

The Modulus and Exponent values are output in big-endian order in `key_n` and `key_e`, respectively.

### 5.4.2 ECC

The member `value.key_q` of the Key Index structure `tsip_ecc_public_key_index_t` of the ECC public key contains the plain text data of the public key. `key_q` format is as follows.

#### 5.4.2.1 ECC P-192

byte	128 bit			
	32bit	32bit	32bit	32bit
0-15	0 padding		ECC P-192 Public key Qx	
16-31	ECC P-192 Public key Qx(continuation)			
32-47	0 padding		ECC P-192 Public key Qy	
48-63	ECC P-192 Public key (continuation)			
64-79	Key Index management information			

#### 5.4.2.2 ECC P-224

byte	128 bit			
	32bit	32bit	32bit	32bit
0-15	0 padding	ECC P-224 Public key Qx		
16-31	ECC P-224 Public key Qx(continuation)			
32-47	0 padding	ECC P-224 Public key Qy		
48-63	ECC P-224 Public key Qy(continuation)			
64-79	Key Index management information			

**5.4.2.3 ECC P-256**

byte	128 bit			
	32bit	32bit	32bit	32bit
0-31	ECC P-256 Public key Qx			
32-63	ECC P-256 Public key Qy			
64-79	Key Index management information			

**5.4.2.4 ECC P-384**

byte	128 bit			
	32bit	32bit	32bit	32bit
0-47	ECC P-384 Public key Qx			
48-95	ECC P-384 Public key Qy			
96-111	Key Index management information			

## **6. Reference Documents**

User's Manual: Hardware

    User's Manual: Hardware

    (The latest versions can be downloaded from the Renesas Electronics website.)

Technical Update/Technical News

    (The latest versions can be downloaded from the Renesas Electronics website.)

User's Manual: Development Environment

    RX Family CC-RX Compiler User's Manual (R20UT3248)

    (The latest versions can be downloaded from the Renesas Electronics website.)

## Website and Support

Renesas Electronics Website  
<https://www.renesas.com/jp/ja/>

Inquiries

<https://www.renesas.com/jp/ja/support/contact.html>

All trademarks and registered trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

## Revision History

Rev.	Date	Description	
		Page	Summary
1.00	Jul 10, 2020	-	First release.
1.11	Dec. 31, 2020		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added DH 2048-bit and ECDHE 512-bit functions</li> <li>Unified descriptions of iv parameter of R_TSIP_GenerateXXXKeyIndex() and R_TSIP_UpdateXXXKeyIndex()</li> <li>For R_TSIP_EcdhP256Init(), ECDH(AES GCM128 with IV) is deleted.</li> <li>Changed R_TSIP_AesXXXKeyWrap() and R_TSIP_AesXXXKeyUnwrap() to common APIs to both TSIP and TSIP-Lite</li> </ul>
1.12	Jun. 30, 2021		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added the sample indicates how to use AES cryptography and how to implement TLS</li> </ul>
1.13	Aug. 31, 2021		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added support for RX671</li> </ul>
1.14	Oct. 22, 2021		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added support for TLS1.3 cooperation function (only RX65N)</li> </ul>
1.15	May. 31, 2022		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added support for TLS1.3 cooperationfunction (for RX66N, RX72M, RX72N)</li> <li>Added support for TLS1.2 RSA 4096-bit</li> <li>Added API to get current hash digest value</li> <li>Removed ref folder.</li> </ul>
1.16	Sep. 15, 2022		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added support for TLS1.3 cooperationfunction (Resumption, 0-RTT)</li> <li>Added support for AES-CTR</li> <li>Added support for RSA 3072/4096-bit</li> </ul>
1.17	Jan. 20, 2023		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Revised configuration of section in the Application Note</li> <li>Added support for TLS1.3 server (for RX65N, RX72N)</li> </ul>

# General Precautions in the Handling of Microprocessing Unit and Microcontroller Unit Products

The following usage notes are applicable to all Microprocessing unit and Microcontroller unit products from Renesas. For detailed usage notes on the products covered by this document, refer to the relevant sections of the document as well as any technical updates that have been issued for the products.

## 1. Precaution against Electrostatic Discharge (ESD)

A strong electrical field, when exposed to a CMOS device, can cause destruction of the gate oxide and ultimately degrade the device operation. Steps must be taken to stop the generation of static electricity as much as possible, and quickly dissipate it when it occurs. Environmental control must be adequate. When it is dry, a humidifier should be used. This is recommended to avoid using insulators that can easily build up static electricity.

Semiconductor devices must be stored and transported in an anti-static container, static shielding bag or conductive material. All test and measurement tools including work benches and floors must be grounded. The operator must also be grounded using a wrist strap. Semiconductor devices must not be touched with bare hands. Similar precautions must be taken for printed circuit boards with mounted semiconductor devices.

## 2. Processing at power-on

The state of the product is undefined at the time when power is supplied. The states of internal circuits in the LSI are indeterminate and the states of register settings and pins are undefined at the time when power is supplied. In a finished product where the reset signal is applied to the external reset pin, the states of pins are not guaranteed from the time when power is supplied until the reset process is completed. In a similar way, the states of pins in a product that is reset by an on-chip power-on reset function are not guaranteed from the time when power is supplied until the power reaches the level at which resetting is specified.

## 3. Input of signal during power-off state

Do not input signals or an I/O pull-up power supply while the device is powered off. The current injection that results from input of such a signal or I/O pull-up power supply may cause malfunction and the abnormal current that passes in the device at this time may cause degradation of internal elements. Follow the guideline for input signal during power-off state as described in your product documentation.

## 4. Handling of unused pins

Handle unused pins in accordance with the directions given under handling of unused pins in the manual. The input pins of CMOS products are generally in the high-impedance state. In operation with an unused pin in the open-circuit state, extra electromagnetic noise is induced in the vicinity of the LSI, an associated shoot-through current flows internally, and malfunctions occur due to the false recognition of the pin state as an input signal become possible.

## 5. Clock signals

After applying a reset, only release the reset line after the operating clock signal becomes stable. When switching the clock signal during program execution, wait until the target clock signal is stabilized. When the clock signal is generated with an external resonator or from an external oscillator during a reset, ensure that the reset line is only released after full stabilization of the clock signal. Additionally, when switching to a clock signal produced with an external resonator or by an external oscillator while program execution is in progress, wait until the target clock signal is stable.

## 6. Voltage application waveform at input pin

Waveform distortion due to input noise or a reflected wave may cause malfunction. If the input of the CMOS device stays in the area between  $V_{IL}$  (Max.) and  $V_{IH}$  (Min.) due to noise, for example, the device may malfunction. Take care to prevent chattering noise from entering the device when the input level is fixed, and also in the transition period when the input level passes through the area between  $V_{IL}$  (Max.) and  $V_{IH}$  (Min.).

## 7. Prohibition of access to reserved addresses

Access to reserved addresses is prohibited. The reserved addresses are provided for possible future expansion of functions. Do not access these addresses as the correct operation of the LSI is not guaranteed.

## 8. Differences between products

Before changing from one product to another, for example to a product with a different part number, confirm that the change will not lead to problems. The characteristics of a microprocessing unit or microcontroller unit products in the same group but having a different part number might differ in terms of internal memory capacity, layout pattern, and other factors, which can affect the ranges of electrical characteristics, such as characteristic values, operating margins, immunity to noise, and amount of radiated noise. When changing to a product with a different part number, implement a system-evaluation test for the given product.

## Notice

1. Descriptions of circuits, software and other related information in this document are provided only to illustrate the operation of semiconductor products and application examples. You are fully responsible for the incorporation or any other use of the circuits, software, and information in the design of your product or system. Renesas Electronics disclaims any and all liability for any losses and damages incurred by you or third parties arising from the use of these circuits, software, or information.
2. Renesas Electronics hereby expressly disclaims any warranties against and liability for infringement or any other claims involving patents, copyrights, or other intellectual property rights of third parties, by or arising from the use of Renesas Electronics products or technical information described in this document, including but not limited to, the product data, drawings, charts, programs, algorithms, and application examples.
3. No license, express, implied or otherwise, is granted hereby under any patents, copyrights or other intellectual property rights of Renesas Electronics or others.
4. You shall be responsible for determining what licenses are required from any third parties, and obtaining such licenses for the lawful import, export, manufacture, sales, utilization, distribution or other disposal of any products incorporating Renesas Electronics products, if required.
5. You shall not alter, modify, copy, or reverse engineer any Renesas Electronics product, whether in whole or in part. Renesas Electronics disclaims any and all liability for any losses or damages incurred by you or third parties arising from such alteration, modification, copying or reverse engineering.
6. Renesas Electronics products are classified according to the following two quality grades: "Standard" and "High Quality". The intended applications for each Renesas Electronics product depends on the product's quality grade, as indicated below.

"Standard": Computers; office equipment; communications equipment; test and measurement equipment; audio and visual equipment; home electronic appliances; machine tools; personal electronic equipment; industrial robots; etc.

"High Quality": Transportation equipment (automobiles, trains, ships, etc.); traffic control (traffic lights); large-scale communication equipment; key financial terminal systems; safety control equipment; etc.

Unless expressly designated as a high reliability product or a product for harsh environments in a Renesas Electronics data sheet or other Renesas Electronics document, Renesas Electronics products are not intended or authorized for use in products or systems that may pose a direct threat to human life or bodily injury (artificial life support devices or systems; surgical implantations; etc.), or may cause serious property damage (space system; undersea repeaters; nuclear power control systems; aircraft control systems; key plant systems; military equipment; etc.). Renesas Electronics disclaims any and all liability for any damages or losses incurred by you or any third parties arising from the use of any Renesas Electronics product that is inconsistent with any Renesas Electronics data sheet, user's manual or other Renesas Electronics document.

7. No semiconductor product is absolutely secure. Notwithstanding any security measures or features that may be implemented in Renesas Electronics hardware or software products, Renesas Electronics shall have absolutely no liability arising out of any vulnerability or security breach, including but not limited to any unauthorized access to or use of a Renesas Electronics product or a system that uses a Renesas Electronics product. RENESAS ELECTRONICS DOES NOT WARRANT OR GUARANTEE THAT RENESAS ELECTRONICS PRODUCTS, OR ANY SYSTEMS CREATED USING RENESAS ELECTRONICS PRODUCTS WILL BE INVULNERABLE OR FREE FROM CORRUPTION, ATTACK, VIRUSES, INTERFERENCE, HACKING, DATA LOSS OR THEFT, OR OTHER SECURITY INTRUSION ("Vulnerability Issues"). RENESAS ELECTRONICS DISCLAIMS ANY AND ALL RESPONSIBILITY OR LIABILITY ARISING FROM OR RELATED TO ANY VULNERABILITY ISSUES. FURTHERMORE, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, RENESAS ELECTRONICS DISCLAIMS ANY AND ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WITH RESPECT TO THIS DOCUMENT AND ANY RELATED OR ACCOMPANYING SOFTWARE OR HARDWARE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.
8. When using Renesas Electronics products, refer to the latest product information (data sheets, user's manuals, application notes, "General Notes for Handling and Using Semiconductor Devices" in the reliability handbook, etc.), and ensure that usage conditions are within the ranges specified by Renesas Electronics with respect to maximum ratings, operating power supply voltage range, heat dissipation characteristics, installation, etc. Renesas Electronics disclaims any and all liability for any malfunctions, failure or accident arising out of the use of Renesas Electronics products outside of such specified ranges.
9. Although Renesas Electronics endeavors to improve the quality and reliability of Renesas Electronics products, semiconductor products have specific characteristics, such as the occurrence of failure at a certain rate and malfunctions under certain use conditions. Unless designated as a high reliability product or a product for harsh environments in a Renesas Electronics data sheet or other Renesas Electronics document, Renesas Electronics products are not subject to radiation resistance design. You are responsible for implementing safety measures to guard against the possibility of bodily injury, injury or damage caused by fire, and/or danger to the public in the event of a failure or malfunction of Renesas Electronics products, such as safety design for hardware and software, including but not limited to redundancy, fire control and malfunction prevention, appropriate treatment for aging degradation or any other appropriate measures. Because the evaluation of microcomputer software alone is very difficult and impractical, you are responsible for evaluating the safety of the final products or systems manufactured by you.
10. Please contact a Renesas Electronics sales office for details as to environmental matters such as the environmental compatibility of each Renesas Electronics product. You are responsible for carefully and sufficiently investigating applicable laws and regulations that regulate the inclusion or use of controlled substances, including without limitation, the EU RoHS Directive, and using Renesas Electronics products in compliance with all these applicable laws and regulations. Renesas Electronics disclaims any and all liability for damages or losses occurring as a result of your noncompliance with applicable laws and regulations.
11. Renesas Electronics products and technologies shall not be used for or incorporated into any products or systems whose manufacture, use, or sale is prohibited under any applicable domestic or foreign laws or regulations. You shall comply with any applicable export control laws and regulations promulgated and administered by the governments of any countries asserting jurisdiction over the parties or transactions.
12. It is the responsibility of the buyer or distributor of Renesas Electronics products, or any other party who distributes, disposes of, or otherwise sells or transfers the product to a third party, to notify such third party in advance of the contents and conditions set forth in this document.
13. This document shall not be reprinted, reproduced or duplicated in any form, in whole or in part, without prior written consent of Renesas Electronics.
14. Please contact a Renesas Electronics sales office if you have any questions regarding the information contained in this document or Renesas Electronics products.

(Note1) "Renesas Electronics" as used in this document means Renesas Electronics Corporation and also includes its directly or indirectly controlled subsidiaries.

(Note2) "Renesas Electronics product(s)" means any product developed or manufactured by or for Renesas Electronics.

(Rev.5.0-1 October 2020)

## Corporate Headquarters

TOYOSU FORESIA, 3-2-24 Toyosu,  
Koto-ku, Tokyo 135-0061, Japan

[www.renesas.com](http://www.renesas.com)

## Trademarks

Renesas and the Renesas logo are trademarks of Renesas Electronics Corporation. All trademarks and registered trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

## Contact information

For further information on a product, technology, the most up-to-date version of a document, or your nearest sales office, please visit:

[www.renesas.com/contact/](http://www.renesas.com/contact/).